

PROJECT MANUAL

Park 1,4,10 Restroom & ADA Upgrade

50 South 750 West
Orem, UT 84058

#505-0693

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS



4040 W. Daybreak Pkwy #110 South Jordan, UT 84009 | 801.417.9951

architecture | landscape architecture | design

TABLE of CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00: PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP

00 1000 SOLICITATION

INVITATION TO BID

00 2000 INSTRUCTIONS FOR PROCUREMENT

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

00 3000 AVAILABLE INFORMATION

INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS

00 4000 PROCUREMENT FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

BID FORM
EQUAL PRODUCT APPROVAL REQUEST FORM
CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL ASBESTOS STATEMENT

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP

00 5000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTST

SMALL PROJECT AGREEMENT (US)
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS FOR SMALL PROJECT AGREEMENT (US)

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP

DIVISION 01: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 SUMMARY

01 1100 SUMMARY OF WORK
01 1200 MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY
01 1400 WORK RESTRICTIONS

01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 3500 SPECIAL PROCEDURES

01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 4301 QUALITY ASSURANCE - QUALIFICATIONS
01 4523 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

01 6100 COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 6200 PRODUCT OPTIONS
01 6400 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS
01 6600 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

01 7000 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

01 7000 EXECUTION
01 7400 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT
01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

FACILITY CONSTRUCTION SUBGROUP**DIVISION 02: EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 4000 DEMOLITION AND STRUCTURE MOVING

02 4119 SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

02 6000 CONTAMINATED SITE MATERIAL REMOVAL

DIVISION 03: CONCRETE

03 1000 CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

03 1113 STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING

03 2000 CONCRETE REINFORCING

03 2100 REINFORCEMENT BARS

03 3000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 3111 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

03 6000 GROUTING

03 6213 NON-METALLIC NON-SHRINK GROUT

DIVISION 04: MASONRY

04 0100 MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY

04 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MASONRY

04 0513 CEMENT AND LIME MASONRY MORTARING

04 2000 UNIT MASONRY

04 2223 ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05: METALS

05 5000 METAL FABRICATIONS

05 5214 GALVANIZED STEEL PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
05 5215 STAINLESS STEEL HANDRAILS
05 5871 METAL BRACKETS

DIVISION 06: WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 1100 WOOD FRAMING

06 2000 FINISH CARPENTRY

06 2024 DOOR, FRAME, AND FINISH HARDWARE INSTALLATION
06 2210 MISCELLANEOUS WOOD TRIM

06 4000 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

06 4005 PLASTIC LAMINATE

DIVISION 07: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2000 THERMAL PROTECTION

07 2116 BLANKET INSULATION

07 9000 JOINT PROTECTION

07 9213 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08: OPENINGS

08 0100 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF OPENINGS

08 0601 HARDWARE GROUP AND KEYING SCHEDULES

08 1000 DOORS AND FRAMES

08 1213 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
08 1429 FLUSH WOOD DOORS: FACTORY-FINISHED, CLEAR

08 3000 SPECIALTY DOORS AND FRAMES

08 3110 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

08 7000 HARDWARE

08 7101 COMMON FINISH HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS
08 7102 HANGING DEVICES
08 7103 SECURING DEVICES
08 7106 CLOSING DEVICES
08 7108 STOPS AND HOLDERS
08 7109 ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 09: FINISHES

09 2000 PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

09 2900 GYPSUM BOARD

09 3000 TILING

09 3013 CERAMIC TILING

09 6000 FLOORING

09 6816 SHEET CARPET: BACK CUSHION, DIRECT GLUE

09 7000 WALL FINISHES

09 7226 SISAL WALL COVERINGS

09 9000 PAINTS AND COATINGS

09 9001 COMMON PAINTING AND COATING REQUIREMENTS

09 9122 INTERIOR PAINTED CMU

09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD, PLASTER

09 9324 INTERIOR CLEAR-FINISHED HARDWOOD

09 9413 INTERIOR TEXTURED FINISHING

DIVISION 10: SPECIALTIES

10 2000 INTERIOR SPECIALTIES

10 2113 METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

10 2813 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

10 2814 BABY-CHANGING STATION

DIVISION 12: FURNISHINGS

12 6000 MULTIPLE SEATING

12 6113 UPHOLSTERED AUDIENCE SEATING

FACILITY SERVICES SUBGROUP**DIVISION 22: PLUMBING**

22 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

22 0501 COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

22 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

22 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT

22 0719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

22 1000 PLUMBING PIPES AND PUMPS

22 1116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

22 1119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

22 1313 FACILITY SEWERS

22 1319 FACILITY SANITARY SEWER SPECIALTIES

22 4000 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- 22 4213 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS AND URINALS
- 22 4216 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES AND SINKS

DIVISION 23: HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING

23 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- 23 0501 COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS
- 23 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 0719 HVAC PIPING INSULATION

23 2000 HVAC PIPING AND PUMPS

- 23 2113 HYDRONIC PIPING : ABOVE GRADE

23 3000 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

- 23 3001 COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 23 3114 LOW-PRESSURE METAL DUCTS
- 23 3401 EXHAUST FANS
- 23 3713 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

23 8000 DECENTRALIZED HVAC EQUIPMENT

- 23 8233 CONVECTORS

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL

26 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- 26 0519 LINE-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 0533 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS SCHEDULE
- 26 0613 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHT SCHEDULE

26 5000 LIGHTING

- 26 5100 INTERIOR LIGHTING
- 26 5200 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE SUBGROUP

DIVISION 30: NOT USED

DIVISION 31: EARTHWORK

31 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR EARTHWORK

- 31 0501 COMMON EARTHWORK REQUIREMENTS

31 1000 SITE CLEARING

- 31 1123 AGGREGATE BASE

31 2000 EARTH MOVING

- 31 2216 FINE GRADING
- 31 2316 EXCAVATION
- 31 2323 FILL

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

FOR SMALL PROJECTS (U.S.)

BLANK PAGE

INVITATION TO BID (U.S.)

1. CONTRACTORS INVITED TO BID THE PROJECT:

Broderick & Henderson Const.
Dynamic Construction
Majestic Builders
Oasis Builders
Painter Building
SRFCO Inc.
Stone River Construction
Warner & Assoc. Const. Inc.

2. PROJECT:

Park 1,4,10

3. LOCATION:

50 S. 750 W.
Orem, UT 84058

4. OWNER:

Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole
c/o
UT American Fork PM Office
110 E. Main Street
American Fork, UT 84003

5. CONSULTANT:

Trio Design Inc.
4040 W. Daybreak Parkway
Suite 110
South Jordan, UT 84009

6. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:

- A. Restroom + ADA Upgrade
- B. Products or systems may be provided under a Value Managed Relationship (VMR) the Owner has negotiated with the supplier. VMR products and systems are indicated as such in the Specifications.

7. **TYPE OF BID:** Bids will be on a lump-sum basis. Segregated bids will not be accepted.

8. **TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:** The time limit for substantial completion of this work will be 90 calendar days and will be as noted in the Agreement.

9. **BID OPENING:** Sealed bids will be publicly opened 2 pm; May 23, 2019 at the American Fork PM Office: 110 E. Main Street, American Fork, UT 84003.

10. BIDDING DOCUMENTS:

- A. Bidding Documents may be examined at the following plan room locations:

- 1) Mountainlands Area Plan Room
 - 2) Dodge Data and Analytics Plan Room
- B. Bidding Documents are available to invited Contractors with a deposit of \$0 per set. Deposit will be refunded if documents are returned complete and in good condition within five days of bid opening.

11. BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS: Bidding by the Contractors will be by invitation only.

12. OWNER'S RIGHT TO REJECT BIDS: Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularity therein.

END OF DOCUMENT

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (U.S.)

1. DOCUMENTS:

- A. Bidding Documents include Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents. Proposed Contract Documents consist of:
 - 1) Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Small Project (U.S.)
 - 2) Other documents included by reference
 - 3) Addenda.
- B. Bidding Requirements are those documents identified as such in proposed Project Manual.
- C. Addenda are written or graphic documents issued prior to execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents. They become part of the Contract Documents as noted in the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Small Project (U.S.) upon execution of the Agreement by Owner.

2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS:

- A. By submitting a bid proposal, bidder represents that
 - 1) Bidder has carefully studied and compared Bidding Documents with each other. Bidder understands the Bidding Documents and the bid is fully in accordance with the requirements of those documents,
 - 2) Bidder has thoroughly examined the site and any building located thereon, has become familiar with local conditions which might directly or indirectly affect contract work, and has correlated its personal observations with requirements of proposed Contract Documents, and
 - 3) Bid is based on materials, equipment, and systems required by Bidding Documents without exception.

3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS:

- A. Copies
 - 1) Owner will provide the Bidding Documents as set forth in the Invitation to Bid.
 - 2) Partial sets of Bidding Documents will not be issued.
- B. Interpretation or Correction of Bidding Documents
 - 1) Bidders will request interpretation or correction of any apparent errors, discrepancies, and omissions in the Bidding Documents.
 - 2) Corrections or changes to Bidding Documents will be made by written Addenda.
- C. Substitutions and Equal Products
 - 1) Equal products may be approved upon compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - 2) Base bid only on materials, equipment, systems, suppliers or performance qualities specified in the Bidding documents.
 - 3) Where a specified product is identified as a "quality standard", products of other manufacturers that meet the performance, properties, and characteristics of the specified "quality standard" may be used without specific approval as a substitute.
- D. Addenda. Addenda will be sent to bidders and to locations where Bidding Documents are on file no later than one week prior to bid opening or by fax no later than 48 hours prior to bid opening.

4. BIDDING PROCEDURES:

- A. Form and Style of Bids

- 1) Use Owner's Bid Form.
 - 2) Bid will be complete and executed by authorized representative of Bidder.
 - 3) Do not delete from or add to the information requested on bid form.
- B. Submission of Bids
- 1) Submit bid in sealed opaque envelope containing only bid form.
 - 2) It is bidder's sole responsibility to see that its bid is received at or before the specified time. Bids received after specified bid opening time may be returned to bidders unopened.
 - 3) No oral, facsimile transmitted, telegraphic, or telephonic bids, modifications, or cancellations will be considered.
- C. Modification or Withdrawal of Bid
- 1) Bidder guarantees there will be no revisions or withdrawal of bid amount for 45 days after bid opening.
 - 2) Prior to bid opening, bidders may withdraw bid by written request or by reclaiming bid envelope.
 - 3) Prior to bid opening, bidder may mark and sign on the sealed envelope that bidder acknowledges any or all Addenda.

5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS:

- A. Opening Of Bids - See Invitation to Bid.
- B. Acceptance Of Bid
- 1) No bidder will consider itself under contract after opening and reading of bids until Owner accepts Contractor's Bid Proposal by executing same.
 - 2) Bidder's past performance, organization, subcontractor selection, equipment, and ability to perform and complete its contract in manner and within time specified, together with amount of bid, will be elements considered in award of contract.

6. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR:

- A. Agreement form will be "Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Small Project (U.S.)" provided by Owner.

7. MISCELLANEOUS:

- A. Pre-Bid Conference. A pre-bid conference will be held at 10 am; May 9, 2019 at the job site: 50 S. 750 W. Orem, UT 84058

END OF DOCUMENT

INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS (U.S.)

1. GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. Geotechnical Report – n/a

- 2) Prior to bidding, Contractor may make his own subsurface investigations to satisfy himself with site and subsurface conditions.

2. ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM)

A. The building upon which work is being performed has been examined for asbestos-containing material. The following have been identified as containing asbestos in the areas of the building being worked on as part of this Project:

- 1) n/a

END OF DOCUMENT

BLANK PAGE

BID FORM

FOR GENERAL CONTRACT WORK (U.S.)

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION:

Park 1,4,10

OWNER:

Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation
sole ("Owner")
Milan Malkovich, Project Manager

CONSULTANT:

Trio Design Inc.
4040 West Daybreak Parkway, Suite 110
South Jordan, UT 84009

BID

1. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:
 - a. If this Bid is accepted, Bidder will enter into an agreement with Owner to perform and furnish the Work described in the Bidding Documents for the Bid Price and within the Time of Substantial Completion indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
 - b. Bidder has carefully examined the Bidding Documents consisting of the Project Manual containing the Bidding Requirements, the Conditions of the Contract, and the Specifications, entitled _____, the Drawings entitled _____ and dated _____, and including sheets numbered _____, and addenda numbers _____.
 - c. Bidder has examined the site of the work, existing conditions, and all other conditions affecting the work on the above-named Project.
 - d. Bidder has carefully correlated the information known to Bidder and information and observations obtained from visits to the site with the Bidding Documents.
 - e. Bidder is familiar with federal, State, and local laws and regulations applicable to Project.
 - f. Bidder guarantees there will be no revisions or withdrawal of bid amount for forty-five (45) days after the bid opening.
2. Bidder hereby proposes to furnish all materials, labor, equipment, tools, transportations, services, licenses, fees, permits, etc., required by said documents to complete the Work described by the Contract Documents for the lump-sum of: _____ Dollars (\$ _____).
3. Bidder agrees to achieve substantial completion of the Work within the number of days indicated in the Invitation to Bid.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED:

_____	Signature	
_____	Printed name	
_____	Title	
_____	Company name	
_____	Business Address	
_____	City, State, and Zip Code	
_____	Telephone	Fax
_____	Contact Email Address	

Date

License No.

BLANK PAGE

CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL ASBESTOS STATEMENT (U.S.)

**PROJECTS FOR:
CORPORATION OF THE PRESIDING BISHOP OF
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS**

Building Name: Park 1,4,10

Building Plan Type: _____

Building Address: 50 S. 750 W. Orem, UT 84058

Building Owner: Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole.

Project Number: 505069318020101

Completion Date: _____

As PROJECT CONSULTANT and principal in charge; based on my best knowledge, information, inspection, and belief; I certify that on the above referenced Project, no asbestos-containing building materials were specified in the construction documents or given approval in shop drawings or submittals.

Project Consultant and Principal in Charge (signature) _____
Date

Company Name

As GENERAL CONTRACTOR in charge of construction; based on my best knowledge, information, inspection, and belief; I affirm that on the above-referenced Project, no asbestos-containing building materials were used in the construction.

General Contractor (signature) _____
Date

Company Name

SMALL PROJECT AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (U.S.)

Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole, (“Owner”) and _____ (“Contractor”) enter into this *Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.)* (“Agreement”) and agree as follows:

1. **Property/Project.**

Property/Project Number: _____
Property Address (“Project Site”): _____
Project Type: _____
Project Name (“Project”): _____
Stake Name: _____

2. **Scope of Work.** Contractor will furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Work is all labor, materials, tools, equipment, construction, and services required by the Contract Documents (the “Work”).

3. **Contract Documents.** Contract Documents consist of:

- a. This Agreement;
- b. Supplementary Conditions for Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.);
- c. The Specifications (Division 01 and Divisions _____);
- d. Drawings entitled and dated _____;
- e. Addendum No. with date(s) _____;
- f. All written Field Changes, written Construction Change Directives and written Change Orders when prepared and signed by Owner and Contractor.

4. **Compensation.** Owner will pay Contractor for performance of Contractor’s obligations under the Contract Documents the sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) (the “Contract Sum”). This Contract Sum includes all labor, materials, equipment, tools, costs, expenses, work and services of Contractor and its subcontractors necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, including without limitation travel, communications, and copying costs.

5. **Payment.**

- a. If the Contract Sum is over \$100,000 or if otherwise requested by Owner, Contractor will submit to Owner a schedule of values which allocates the Contractor’s Bid Proposal Amount to various portions of the Work. This schedule, when accepted by Owner will be used as a basis for reviewing Contractor’s payment requests.
- b. Not more than once each month, Contractor will submit a payment request to Owner. Owner will pay Contractor for work completed within thirty (30) days after Owner receives:
 - 1) Contractor’s payment request for work to date;
 - 2) a certification by Contractor that Contractor has paid for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by prior payment requests and that Contractor will pay for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by the current payment request; and
 - 3) releases of all mechanics’ liens and claims of subcontractors, laborers, or material suppliers who supplied labor and/or materials for the Work covered by the payment request.
 - 4) updated Construction Schedule.
- c. Owner may modify or reject the payment request if, in Owner’s opinion, the Work for which payment is requested is not acceptable or is less complete than represented on the payment request.
- d. Contractor will timely pay subcontractors their portion of fees and expenses that Owner has paid to Contractor.

6. **Extras and Change Orders.** Owner may order changes in the Work by altering, adding to, or deducting from the Work. In the event of such a change, the Contract Sum and/or the time of completion will be adjusted to reflect the change by means of a written Change Order signed by Contractor and Owner. Contractor will not commence work on any change until either: (a) Contractor and Owner have executed a Change Order; or (b) Owner has issued a written order for the change acknowledging that there is a dispute regarding the compensation adjustment relating to the change. If Contractor proceeds with a change in the Work without complying with the preceding sentence, Contractor agrees that it will not be entitled to any additional compensation for such change.
7. **Warranty and Correction of Work.** For all Work, services, labor, materials, products, and equipment provided under the Contract Documents, Contractor provides and extends to Owner all statutory, common law, and standard industry warranties as well as those warranties set forth in Owner's Contract Documents. Unless a longer period is specified by Owner's Contract Documents or otherwise, Contractor, at a minimum and in addition to all other warranties, warrants all Work under the Contract Documents for at least one year. Specifically, and without limitation, Contractor will promptly correct at its own expense:
 - a. any portion of the Work which
 - 1) fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or
 - 2) is rejected by the Owner as defective or because it is damaged or rendered unsuitable during installation or resulting from failure to exercise proper protection.
 - b. any defects due to faulty materials, equipment, or workmanship which appear within a period of one year from the date of completion of the Work or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or the terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents.
8. **Time of Completion.** Contractor will complete the Work and have it ready for Owner's inspection within _____ (_____) calendar days from Notice to Proceed issued by Owner. Time is of the essence. If Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work by any act or neglect of Owner, or by changes in the Work, or by strikes, lockouts, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties, or acts of nature beyond Contractor's control, then the time for completion will be extended by the time that completion of the Work is delayed. However, Contractor expressly waives any damages for any such delays.
9. **Owner Provided Items.** Owner may provide furnishings, equipment, and/or other items for the Project. Contractor will install items furnished by Owner and/or receive, store, and protect such items on site until the date Owner accepts the Project.
10. **Product Requirements.** Contractor will provide products that comply with Contract Documents, are undamaged, and, unless otherwise indicated, are new and unused at time of installation. Contractor will provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for complete installation and for intended use and effect.
11. **Permits, Surveys, and Taxes.** Contractor will obtain and pay for all permits and licenses, and also pay any applicable taxes. Contractor will also obtain and pay for any surveys it needs to perform the Work.
12. **Independent Contractor Relationship.** Contractor is not an agent or employee of Owner but is an independent contractor.
13. **Comply with Laws.** Contractor will comply, and ensure that all subcontractors comply, with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, covenants, and restrictions.
14. **Indemnity and Hold Harmless.**
 - a. Contractor will indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Owner's representatives, employees, agents, architects, and consultants from and against any and all claims, liens, damages, liability, demands, costs, judgments, awards, settlements, causes of action, losses and expenses (collectively "Claims" or "Claim"), including but not limited to attorney fees, consultant fees, expert fees, copy costs, and other expenses, arising out of or resulting from performance of or failure to perform the Work, attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of real or personal property, including loss of use

resulting therefrom, except to the extent that such liability arises out of the negligence of Owner, its representatives, agents, and employees. This indemnity includes, without limitation, indemnification of Owner from all losses or injury to Owner's property, except to the extent that such loss or injury arises out of the negligence of Owner, its representatives, agents, and employees. This indemnity applies, without limitation, to include Claims occurring both during performance of the Work and/or subsequent to completion of the Work. In the event that any Claim is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder, that party will bear the cost of such Claim to the extent it was the cause thereof. In the event that a claimant asserts a Claim for recovery against any party indemnified hereunder, the party indemnified hereunder may tender the defense of such Claim to Contractor. If Contractor rejects such tender of defense and it is later determined that the negligence of the party indemnified hereunder did not cause all of the Claim, Contractor will reimburse the party indemnified hereunder for all costs and expenses incurred by that party in defending against the Claim. Contractor will not be liable hereunder to indemnify any party for damages resulting from the sole negligence of that party.

- b. In addition to the foregoing, Contractor will be liable to defend Owner in any lawsuit filed by any Subcontractor relating to the Project. Where liens have been filed against Owner's property, Contractor (and/or its bonding company which has issued bonds for the Project) will obtain lien releases and record them in the appropriate county and/or local jurisdiction and provide Owner with a title free and clear from any liens of Subcontractors. In the event that Contractor and/or its bonding company are unable to obtain a lien release, Owner in its absolute discretion may require Contractor to provide a bond around the lien or a bond to discharge the lien, at Contractor's sole expense.
- c. In addition to the foregoing, Contractor will indemnify and hold Owner harmless from any claim of any other contractor resulting from the performance, nonperformance or delay in performance of the Work by Contractor.
- d. The indemnification obligation herein will not be limited by a limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

15. **Work Restrictions.** Contractor will ensure that Contractor, its agents, employees, and subcontractors:

- a. Do not use or consume alcohol or cannabis, or illegally use drugs, on the Project Site or enter on or perform any Work on the Project Site while under their influence.
- b. Do not smoke or vape anything on the Project Site. Do not use tobacco in any form on the Project Site.
- c. Do not perform Work on the Project Site on Sundays except for emergency work.
- d. Refrain from using profanity or being discourteous or uncivil to others on the Project Site or while performing Work under this Agreement.
- e. Do not view or allow pornographic or other indecent materials on the Project Site.
- f. Do not play obnoxious and/or loud music on the Project Site. Do not play any music within existing facilities.
- g. Refrain from wearing immodest, offensive, or obnoxious clothing, while on the Project Site.
- h. Do not bring weapons on the Project Site.

16. **Safety Hazards.** Contractor will ensure that no work or services will be performed that may pose an undue safety hazard to Contractor, Contractor's employees, or any other person.

17. **Contractor's Insurance.** Prior to performing any work, Contractor will obtain and maintain during the term of this Agreement the following insurance:

- a. Workers Compensation Insurance or evidence of exemption.
- b. Employers Liability Insurance with minimum limits of the greater of \$500,000 E.L. each accident, \$500,000 E. L. disease-each employee, \$500,000 E.L. disease-policy limit or as required by the law of the state in which the Project is located.
- c. Commercial General Liability Insurance – ISO Form CG 00 01 (12/07) or equivalent Occurrence policy which will provide primary coverage to the additional insureds (the Owner and the Architect) in the event of any Occurrence, Claim, or Suit with:
 - 1) Limits of the greater of: Contractor's actual coverage amounts or the following:
 - a) \$2,000,000 General Aggregate;
 - b) \$2,000,000 Products - Comp/Ops Aggregate;

- c) \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Liability;
 - d) \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence; and
 - e) \$50,000 Fire Damage to Rented Premises (Each Occurrence)
- 2) Endorsements attached to the General Liability policy including the following or their equivalent:
- a) ISO Form CG-25-03 (05/09), Amendment of Limits of Insurance (Designated Project or Premises) describing the Agreement and specifying limits as shown above.
 - b) ISO Form CG 20 10 (07/04), Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees, Or Contractors (Form B), naming Owner and Architect as additional insureds.
- d. Automobile Liability Insurance, with:
- 1) Combined Single Limit each accident in the amount of no less than \$500,000; and
 - 2) Coverage applying to "Any Auto" or its equivalent.

Contractor will provide evidence of these insurance coverages to Owner by providing an ACORD 25 (2010/05) Form or its equivalent: (1) listing Owner as the Certificate Holder and Additional Insured on the general liability and any excess liability policies, (2) listing the insurance companies providing coverage (all companies listed must be rated in A.M. Best Company Key Rating Guide-Property-Casualty and each company must have a rating of B+ Class VII or higher), (3) attaching the endorsements set forth above for the Certificate of Liability Insurance, and (4) bearing the name, address and telephone number of the producer and signed by an authorized representative of the producer. (The signature may be original, stamped, or electronic.) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Owner may, in writing and at its sole discretion, modify these insurance requirements.

18. **Resolution of Disputes.** In the event there is any dispute arising under the Contract Documents which cannot be resolved by agreement between the parties, either party may submit the dispute with all documentation upon which it relies to Director of Architecture, Engineering, and Construction, 50 East North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150, who will convene a dispute resolution conference within thirty (30) days. The dispute resolution conference will constitute settlement negotiations and any settlement proposal made pursuant to the conference will not be admissible as evidence of liability. In the event that the parties do not resolve their dispute pursuant to the dispute resolution conference, either party may commence legal action to resolve the dispute. Any such action must be commenced within six (6) months from the first day of the dispute resolution conference or be time barred. Submission of the dispute to the Director as outlined above is a condition precedent to the right to commence legal action to resolve any dispute. In the event that either party commences legal action to adjudicate any dispute without first submitting the dispute to the Director, the other party will be entitled to obtain an order dismissing the litigation without prejudice and awarding such other party any costs and attorney fees incurred by that party in obtaining the dismissal, including without limitation copy costs, and expert and consultant fees and expenses. Pending final resolution of a dispute hereunder, Contractor will proceed diligently with the performance of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement.
19. **Termination by Contractor.** In the event Owner materially breaches any term of the Contract Documents, Contractor will promptly give Written Notice of the breach to Owner. If Owner fails to cure the breach within ten (10) days of the Written Notice, Contractor may terminate this Agreement by giving Written Notice to Owner and recover from Owner the percentage of the Contract Sum represented by the Work completed on the Project site as of the date of termination together with any out of pocket loss Contractor has sustained with respect to materials and equipment as a result of the termination prior to completion of the Work, less any offsets. Contractor will not be entitled to unearned profits or any other compensation or damages as a result of the termination and hereby waives any claim therefor. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations as well as all warranties relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.
20. **Termination by Owner for Cause.** Should Contractor fail to timely provide Owner with the certificates of insurance, make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, fail to apply enough properly skilled workmen or specified materials to properly prosecute the Work in accordance with Contractor's schedule, or otherwise materially breach any provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, without any prejudice

to any other right or remedy, give Contractor Written Notice thereof. If Contractor fails to cure its default within ten (10) days, Owner may terminate this Agreement by giving Written Notice to Contractor. In such case, Owner may, in Owner's sole discretion, take legal assignment of subcontracts and other contractual rights of Contractor and/or take possession of the premises and all materials, tools, equipment, and appliances thereon, and finish the Work by whatever method Owner deems expedient. Contractor will not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional administrative, architectural, consultant, and legal services (including without limitation attorney fees, expert fees, copy costs, and other expenses), such excess will be paid to Contractor, less any offsets. If such expense exceeds the unpaid balance, Contractor will pay the difference to Owner. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations as well as all warranties relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.

21. **Termination by Owner for Convenience.** Notwithstanding any other provision contained in the Contract Documents, Owner may, without cause and in its absolute discretion, terminate this Agreement at any time. In the event of such termination, Contractor will be entitled to recover from Owner the percentage of the Contract Sum equal to the percentage of the Work which Owner and/or its architect determines has been completed on the Project site as of the date of termination together with any out of pocket loss Contractor has sustained with respect to materials and equipment as a result of the termination prior to completion of the Work, less any offsets. Contractor will not be entitled to unearned profits or any other compensation as a result of the termination and hereby waives any claim therefor. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Owner may, in Owner's sole discretion, take legal assignment of subcontracts and other contractual rights of Contractor. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations as well as all warranties relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.
22. **Enforcement.** In the event either party commences legal action to enforce or rescind any term of this Agreement, the prevailing party will be entitled to recover its attorney fees, costs and legal expenses, including without limitation all copy costs and expert and consultant fees and expenses, incurred in that action and on all appeals, from the other party.
23. **Ownership of Materials, Products, and Intellectual Property Rights.** Owner will retain ownership and intellectual property rights in all plans, designs, drawings, documents, concepts, and materials provided by or on behalf of Owner to Contractor and to all work products of Contractor and its subcontractors for products, services, and Work provided under this Agreement, such products, services, and Work of Contractor and its subcontractors constituting works made for hire. Neither Contractor nor its subcontractors will reuse any portion of such items provided by Owner or work products developed by Contractor or its subcontractors for Owner pursuant to this Agreement or disclose any such items to any third party without the prior written consent of Owner. Owner may withhold its consent in its absolute discretion. Contractor shall obtain the written agreement of each of its subcontractors to the terms of this section prior to permitting the subcontractor to perform any services contemplated by this Agreement.
24. **Comply with Intellectual Property Rights of Others.** Contractor represents and warrants that no Work or services (with its means, methods, goods, and services attendant thereto), provided to Owner will infringe or violate any right of any third party and that Owner may use and exploit such Work, means, methods, goods, and services without liability or obligation to any person or entity (specifically and without limitation, such Work, means, methods, goods, and services will not violate rights under any patent, copyright, trademark, or other intellectual property right or application for the same).
25. **Ownership and Use of Renderings and Photographs.** Renderings, photographs, and/or other images of or representing the services, Work, or any improvement on or relative to the Project Site, whether created before, during, or at completion of construction (and whether created by Owner, Contractor, or Contractor's subcontractors), are the property of the Owner. Contractor hereby transfers and assigns to Owner all

ownership and intellectual property rights that Contractor and/or its subcontractors may have in and to all such renderings, photographs, and other images. The Owner reserves all rights including copyrights and other intellectual property rights to such renderings, photographs, and other images. No such renderings, photographs, or other images shall be used or distributed without written consent of the Owner.

26. **Public Statements.** Contractor will not make any statements or provide any information to the media about the Project or Work without the prior written consent of Owner. If Contractor receives any requests for information from media, Contractor will refer such requests to Owner.
27. **Confidentiality.** Contractor shall ensure that Contractor and its subcontractors, and the employees, agents and representatives of Contractor and its subcontractors, maintain in strict confidence, and shall use and disclose only as authorized by Owner all Confidential Information of Owner that Contractor receives in connection with the performance of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Contractor may use and disclose any information to the extent required by an order of any court or governmental authority, but only after it has notified Owner and Owner has had an opportunity to obtain reasonable protection for such information in connection with such disclosure. For purposes of this Agreement, "Confidential Information" means:
- a. The name or address of any affiliate, customer or contractor of Owner or any information concerning the transactions of any such person with Owner;
 - b. Any contracts, agreements, business plans, budgets or other financial information, renderings, photographs, and materials provided by Owner, relating to the Work or any improvement on the Project Site to the extent such has not been made available to the public by the Owner;
 - c. Any other information that is marked or noted as confidential at the time of its disclosure.
28. **No Commercial Use of Transaction or Relationship.** Without the prior written consent of Owner, which Owner may grant or withhold in its sole discretion, neither Contractor nor Contractor's affiliates, officers, directors, agents, representatives, shareholders, members, Subcontractors, or employees shall make any private commercial use of their relationship to Owner or the Project, including, without limitation:
- a. By referring to the Owner or Project verbally or in any sales, marketing or other literature, letters, client lists, press releases, brochures or other written materials except as may be necessary for Contractor to perform Contractor's obligations under the terms of this Agreement;
 - b. By using or allowing the use of any photographs of the Work or Project or any part thereof, or of any service marks, trademarks or trade names or other intellectual property now or which may hereafter be associated with, owned by or licensed by Owner, in connection with any work, service or product; or
 - c. By contracting with or receiving money or anything of value from any person or commercial entity to facilitate such person or entity obtaining any type of commercial identification, advertising or visibility in connection with the Owner or Project.
- Notwithstanding the foregoing, Contractor may include a reference to Owner or the Project in a professional résumé or other similar listing of Contractor's references without seeking Owner's written consent in each instance, provided that such reference to Owner or the Project is included with at least several other similar references to projects of different owners and is given no more prominence than such other references.
29. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement contains the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral, relating to the Project. This Agreement may be amended only by a writing signed by both parties. This Agreement will not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between any persons or entities other than Owner and Contractor.
30. **Assignment.** Contractor will not assign any right or obligation hereunder without the prior written consent of the Owner, which consent may be granted or withheld in Owner's absolute discretion.
31. **Governing Law.** The parties acknowledge that the Contract Documents have substantial connections to the State of Utah. The Contract Documents will be deemed to have been made, executed, and delivered in Salt Lake City, Utah. To the maximum extent permitted by law, (i) the Contract Documents and all matters related to their creation and performance will be governed by and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State

of Utah, excluding conflicts of law rules, and (ii) all disputes arising from or related to the Contract Documents will be decided only in a state or federal court located in Salt Lake City, Utah and not in any other court or state. Toward that end, the parties hereby consent to the jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in Salt Lake City, Utah and waive any other venue to which they might be entitled by virtue of domicile, habitual residence, place of business, or otherwise.

32. **Effective Date.** The effective date of this Agreement is the date indicated by Owner's signature.

OWNER: Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole.	CONTRACTOR: (company)
Signature:	Signature:
Print Name:	Print Name:
Title:	Title:
Address:	Address:
Telephone No:	Telephone No:
Facsimile No:	Facsimile No:
Email:	Email:
Effective Date:	Fed. I.D. or SSN:
Reviewed By:	License No:
	Date Signed:

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

FOR SMALL PROJECT AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (U.S.)

ITEM 1 - GENERAL

1. Conditions of the Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.) apply to each Division of the Specifications.
2. Provisions contained in Division 01 apply to all Divisions of the Specifications.

ITEM 2 - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES PAYABLE TO OWNER

This section may be included as a separate additional paragraph to the Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.), at Owner's discretion:

Delay in Completion of the Work. For each day after the expiration of the designated Time of Completion that Contractor has not completed the Work, Contractor will pay Owner the amount of Two Hundred Fifty dollars (\$250.00) per day as liquidated damages for Owner's loss of use and the added administrative expense to Owner to administer the Project during the period of delay. In addition, Contractor will reimburse Owner for any additional Architect's fees, attorneys' fees, expert fees, consultant fees, copy costs, and other expenses incurred by Owner as a result of the delay. Owner may deduct any liquidated damages or reimbursable expenses from any money due or to become due to Contractor. If the amount of liquidated damages and reimbursable expenses exceeds any amounts due to Contractor, Contractor will pay the difference to Owner within ten (10) days after receipt of a written request from Owner for payment.

ITEM 3 - STATE SPECIFIC SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Utah

UTAH STATE SALES TAX:

Add the following to the Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.):

1. Contractors should be exempt on purchases of material installed or converted into real property to be used by the Owner. The Contractor will furnish each vendor with a completed Exemption Certificate Form TC-721. The certificate will be prepared by the Contractor for each vendor in order to obtain the exemption.
2. The Owner's tax exempt number is 11871701-002-STC.

UTAH NOTICE OF INTENT TO OBTAIN FINAL COMPLETION:

Add the following to the Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.):

- A. Contractor shall file with the State Construction Registry, on its own behalf and/or on behalf of Owner, a notice of intent to obtain final completion at least 45 days before the day on which the Owner or Contractor files or could file a notice of completion under Utah Code Ann. Section 38-1a-506 if:
 1. The completion of performance time under the original contract for construction work is greater than 120 days;
 2. The total original construction contract price exceeds \$500,000; and
 3. The original contractor or owner has not obtained a payment bond in accordance with Utah Code Ann. Section 14-2-1.

UTAH NOTICE OF COMPLETION:

Add the following to the Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.):

- A. Within five (5) calendar days of final completion of the Project and in compliance with Section 38-1a-507 Utah Code Annotated, Contractor shall file with the State Construction Registry, and copy to Owner, a notice of completion which shall include, without limitation, the following:
1. The name, address, telephone number, and email address of the person filing the notice of completion;
 2. The name of the county in which the Project and/or Project site is located;
 3. The date on which final completion is alleged to have occurred;
 4. The method used to determine final completion; and
 5. One of the following:
 - a. The tax parcel identification number of each parcel included in the Project and/or Project site;
 - b. The entry number of a preliminary notice on the same project that includes the tax parcel identification number of each parcel included in the Project and/or Project site; or
 - c. The entry number of the building permit issued for the Project.
- B. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, Contractor and Owner agree that any breach or failure to comply with this Section by the Contractor will constitute a breach of contract and the Contractor will be liable for any direct, indirect, or consequential damages to the Owner flowing from this breach.

UTAH STATE PROGRESS PAYMENTS AND FINAL PAYMENT:

Replace paragraph 5 of the Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.) with the following:

5. Payment

- a. If the Contractor's Bid Proposal Amount is over \$100,000, Contractor will submit to Owner a schedule of values which allocates the Contractor's Bid Proposal Amount to various portions of the Work. This schedule, when accepted by Owner, will be used as a basis for reviewing Contractor's payment requests.
- b. Progress Payments: Not more than once each month, Contractor will submit a payment request to Owner. Owner will pay Contractor progress payments for work completed within fifteen (15) days after Owner receives:
 1. Contractor's progress payment request for work to date;
 2. A certification by Contractor that Contractor has paid for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by prior payment requests and that Contractor will pay for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by the current payment request; and
 3. Conditional Waiver and Release Upon Progress Payment documents submitted by Contractor (in content complying with Utah Code § 38-1a-802) executed by each of the subcontractors performing work and/or providing materials covered by the Contractor's progress payment request.
- c. Final Payment: Owner will make full and final payment of the Contract Sum due within thirty (30) days of the completion of all of the following requirements:
 1. Contractor has submitted its final payment request;
 2. Contractor has submitted a certification that Contractor has paid for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by prior payment requests and that Contractor will pay for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by the final payment request; and
 3. Contractor has submitted Waiver and Release Upon Final Payment documents (in content complying with Utah Code § 38-1a-802) executed by each of the subcontractors performing work and/or providing materials covered by the Contractor's final payment request.

Acceptance of final payment by Contractor or any Subcontractor will constitute a waiver of claims by the payee except for those claims previously made to Owner in writing and identified by Contractor in its affidavit as still pending.

If the aggregate of previous payments made by Owner exceeds the amount due Contractor, Contractor will reimburse the difference to Owner.

- d. Owner may modify or reject any payment request if, in Owner's opinion, the Work for which payment is requested is not acceptable or is less complete than represented on the payment request.

- e. Upon receipt of any payment from Owner, Contractor will pay to each Subcontractor the amount paid to Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work.
- f. Contractor will maintain a copy of each payment request at the Project site for review by the Subcontractors.
- g. No payment made, either in whole or in part, by Owner will be construed to be an acceptance of defective or improper materials or workmanship.

END OF DOCUMENT

DIVISION 01**SECTION 01 0000****GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: R&I PROJECT****01 1000 SUMMARY****01 1200 MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY****01 1400 WORK RESTRICTIONS****01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS****01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION****01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES****01 3500 SPECIAL PROCEDURES****01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS****01 4301 QUALITY ASSURANCE – QUALIFICATIONS****01 4523 TESTING AND INSPECTING SERVICES****01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS****01 6100 COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS****01 6200 PRODUCT OPTIONS****01 6400 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS****01 6600 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS****01 7000 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS****01 7400 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT****01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES****01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS****SECTION 01 1000 SUMMARY****A. Work Covered By Contract Documents:**

1. Provisions contained in Division 01 apply to all other sections and divisions of Specifications. All instructions contained in Specifications are directed to Contractor. Unless specifically provided otherwise, all obligations set forth in Specifications are obligations of Contractor.
2. Comply with applicable laws and regulations.

B. Work By Owner:

1. Owner will furnish and install some portions of the Work with its own forces. Complete the Work necessary to accommodate the Work to be performed by Owner before scheduled date for performance of such Work.
2. Owner may provide furnishings and/or equipment for Project. Contractor will receive, store, and protect such items on site until the date Owner accepts Project.

SECTION 01 1200 MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY**A. Separate Contracts:**

1. Contracts may be issued by Owner for performance of certain construction operations at Project site.
2. Contractor will afford other contractors reasonable opportunity to place and store their materials and equipment on site and to perform their work and will properly connect and coordinate its work with theirs where applicable:

SECTION 01 1400 WORK RESTRICTIONS**A. Project Conditions:**

1. During construction period, Contractor will have use of premises for construction operations. Contractor will ensure that Contractor, its employees, subcontractors, and employees comply with following requirements:
 - a. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits shown on Drawings. Do not disturb portions of site beyond Contract limits.
 - b. Do not allow alcoholic beverages, illegal drugs, or persons under their influence on Project Site.
 - c. Do not allow use of tobacco in any form on Project Site.
 - d. Do not allow pornographic or other indecent materials on site.

- e. Do not allow work on Project Site on Sundays except for emergency work.
 - f. Refrain from using profanity or being discourteous or uncivil to others on Project Site or while performing The Work.
 - g. Wear shirts with sleeves, wear shoes, and refrain from wearing immodest, offensive, or obnoxious clothing, while on Project Site.
 - h. Do not allow playing of obnoxious and loud music on Project Site. Do not allow playing of any music within existing facilities.
 - i. Do not build fires on Project Site.
 - j. Do not allow weapons on Project Site, except those carried by law enforcement officers and/or other uniformed security personnel who have been retained by Owner or Contractor to provide security services.
2. Existing Facilities:
- a. If Owner will occupy existing building, reasonably accommodate use of existing facilities by Owner.

SECTION 01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Administrative Requirements:

1. Coordination:
 - a. Coordinate construction activities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work.
 - b. Coordinate construction operations that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - c. Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

SECTION 01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

A. Multiple Contract Coordination:

1. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of Temporary Facilities and Controls, Construction Waste Management and Disposal services, and Final Cleaning for entire Project unless directed otherwise by Owner's Representative for those who perform work on Project from Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.

B. Project Meetings And Conferences:

1. Attend preconstruction conference and organizational meeting scheduled by Architect or Owner Representative at Project site or other convenient location.
2. Be prepared to discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including such topics as:
 - a. Construction schedule, equipment deliveries, general inspection of tests, preparation of record documents and O&M manuals, project cleanup, security, shop drawings, samples, use of premises, work restrictions, and working hours.
2. Pre-Installation Conferences.
 - a. Attend pre-installation conferences specified in Contract Document.

SECTION 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Submittal Procedure:

1. Coordination: Coordination preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently before performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
2. Process Time: Allow sufficient review time so installation will not be delayed by time required to process submittals.
3. Identification: Place permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Include name of entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
4. Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit product data, as required by individual Sections of Specifications.
2. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for review and designate (stamp) approval of shop drawings.
3. Samples: Samples used for comparison with actual component to be installed. Samples when accepted will be used for quality comparisons throughout course of construction.

- C. Informational Submittals:
1. Informational submittals are design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other documentary data affirming quality of products and installations.
 - a. Return copies or PDF files marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
1. Submittals that occur during project closeout.

SECTION 01 3500 SPECIAL PROCEDURES

- A. Quality Assurance:
1. Hot Work Permit (Available from Owner's Representative):
 - a. Required for doing hot work involving open flames or producing heat or sparks such as:
 - 1) Brazing.
 - 2) Cutting.
 - 3) Grinding.
 - 4) Soldering.
 - 5) Thawing pipe.
 - 6) Torch applied roofing.
 - 7) Welding.

SECTION 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Administrative Requirements:
1. Conflicting Requirements:
 - a. If compliance with two or more standards is specified and standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with most stringent requirement.
 2. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:
 - a. Quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. Actual installation may comply exactly with minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed minimum within reasonable limits.
 3. Submit to Owner permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records establishing compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.
- B. Quality Assurance:
1. Testing and inspecting services are used to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 2. Quality Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to verify compliance and guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements. Owner or Owner's designated representative(s) will perform quality assurance to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Notify Owner immediately if asbestos-containing materials or other hazardous materials are encountered while performing the Work.
- C. Quality Control:
1. Quality Control Services:
 - a. Quality Control will be sole responsibility of Contractor.
 - 1) Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements performed by Contractor.
 - a) They do not include inspections, tests or related actions performed by Architect or Owner Representative, governing authorities or independent agencies hired by Owner or Architect.
 - b) Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 - 2) Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage qualified Testing Agency to perform these quality control services:

- a) Contractor will not employ same testing entity engaged by Owner, without Owner's written approval.

D. Repair And Protection:

1. On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
2. Protect construction exposed by or for Quality Assurance and Quality Control activities.
3. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of assignment of responsibility for Quality Assurance and Quality Control Services.

SECTION 01 4301 QUALITY ASSURANCE - QUALIFICATIONS

A. Qualifications: Qualifications in this Section establish minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements:

1. Fabricator / Supplier / Installer Qualifications:
 - a. Firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units:
 - 1) Where heading 'VMR (*Value Managed Relationship*) Suppliers / Installers' is used to identify list of specified suppliers or installers, Owner has established relationships that extend beyond requirements of this Project. No other suppliers / installers will be acceptable. Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified suppliers / installers and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
 - 2) Where heading 'Acceptable or Approved Suppliers / Installers / Fabricators' is used to identify list of specified suppliers / installers / fabricators, use only one of listed suppliers / installers / fabricators. No others will be acceptable.
2. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:
 - a. Authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
3. Installer Qualifications:
 - a. Firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with record of successful in-service performance.
4. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - a. Firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
5. Manufacturer's Field Services Qualifications:
 - a. Experienced authorized representative of manufacturer to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections.
6. Professional Engineer Qualifications:
 - a. Professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated:
 - 1) Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
7. Specialists:
 - a. Certain sections of Specifications require that specific construction activities will be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations:
 - 1) Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and will be engaged for activities indicated.
 - 2) Requirement for special will not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
8. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - a. Independent Testing Agency with experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - b. Testing Laboratory:
 - 1) AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) Accreditation Program.
 - 2) Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL).

- 3) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL): Nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
- 4) National Voluntary Laboratory (NVLAP): Testing Agency accredited according to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Technology Administration, U. S. Department of Commerce Accreditation Program.

SECTION 01 4523 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

A. Submittals:

1. Certificates: Testing Agency will submit certified written report of each inspection, test, or similar service.
2. Tests and Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Testing Agency or Agencies will prepare logs, test reports, and certificates applicable to specific tests and inspections and deliver copies to Owner's Representative and to each of following if involved on project: Architect, Consulting Engineers (Engineer of Record), General Contractor, Authorities Having Jurisdiction (if required).
3. Testing Agency:
 - a. Qualifications of Testing Agency management, personnel, inspector and technicians designated to project.
 - b. Provide procedures for non-destructive testing, equipment calibration records, personnel training records, welding inspection, bolting inspection, shear connector stud inspection, and seismic connection inspections.

B. Quality Assurance:

1. Owner or Owner's designated representative(s) will perform quality assurance. Owner's quality assurance procedures may include observations, inspections, testing, verification, monitoring and any other procedures deemed necessary by Owner to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
2. Owner will employ independent Testing Agencies to perform certain specified testing, as Owner deems necessary.
3. Certification:
 - a. Product producers and associations, which have instituted approved systems of quality control and which have been approved by document approval agencies, are not required to have further testing.
 - b. Concrete mixing plants, plants producing fabricated concrete and wood or plywood products certified by agency, lumber, plywood grade marked by approved associates, and materials or equipment bearing underwriters' laboratory labels require no further testing and inspection.
4. Written Practice for Quality Assurance:
 - a. Testing Agency will maintain written practice for selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing training, experience, and examination requirements for qualification and certification of inspection personnel.
 - b. Written practice will describe testing agency procedures for determining acceptability of structure in accordance with applicable codes, standards, and specifications.
 - c. Written practice will describe Testing Agency inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, visual welding inspection, and bolting inspection.

C. Quality Control:

1. Quality Control will be sole responsibility of Contractor. Contractor will be responsible for testing, coordination, start-up, operational checkout, and commissioning of all items of the Work included in Project. All costs for these services will be included in Contractor's cost of the Work.
2. Notify results of all Testing and Inspection performed by Contractor's independent Testing Agencies to Architect and/or Owner's Representative within 24 hours of test or inspection having been performed:
 - a. Testing and Inspection Reports will be distributed as follows:
 - 1) 1 copy to Owner's Representative.
 - 2) 1 copy to Architect.
 - 3) 1 copy to Consulting Engineer(s) (Engineer of Record).
 - 4) 1 copy to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (if required).
3. Contractor's Responsibility:
 - a. Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - b. Tests and inspections that are not explicitly assigned to Owner are responsibility of Contractor.

- c. Cooperate with Testing Agency(s) performing required inspections, tests, and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify Testing Agency before operations to allow assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include but are not limited to:
 - 1) Providing access to the Work and furnishing incidental labor, equipment, and facilities deemed necessary by Testing Agency to facilitate inspections and tests at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 2) Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or helping Testing Agency in taking samples.
 - 3) Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples, and delivery of samples to testing laboratories.
 - 4) Providing Testing Agency with preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by Testing Agency.
- d. For any requested inspection, Contractor will complete prior inspections to ensure that items are ready for inspection.
- e. All Work is subject to testing and inspection and verification of correct operation.
- f. Comply:
 - 1) Upon completion of Testing Agency's inspection, testing, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes.
 - 2) Comply with Contract Documents in making such repairs.
- g. Data:
 - 1) Furnish records, drawings, certificates, and similar data as may be required by testing and inspection personnel to assure compliance with Contract Documents.
- h. Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work): Non-conforming Work as covered in General Conditions applies, but is not limited to following requirements Protection:
 - 1) Where results of inspections, tests, or similar services show that the Work does not comply with Contract Document requirements, correct deficiencies in the Work promptly to avoid work delays.
 - 2) Where testing personnel take cores or cut-outs to verify compliance, repair prior to acceptance.
 - 3) Contractor will be responsible for any and all costs incurred resulting from inspection that was scheduled prematurely or retesting due to failed tests.
 - 4) Remove and replace any Work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5) Should test return unacceptable results, Contractor will bear all costs of retesting and re-inspection as well as cost of all material consumed by testing, and replacement of unsatisfactory material and/or workmanship.
- i. Protection:
 - 1) Protect construction exposed by or for quality assurance and quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
- j. Scheduling: Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities:
 - 1) Schedule testing and inspections in advance so as not to delay the Work and to eliminate any need to uncover the Work for testing or inspection.
 - 2) Notify Testing Agency and Architect or Owner as noted in Sections in Division 01 thru Division 50 prior to any time required for such services.
 - 3) Incorporate adequate time for performance of all inspections and correction of noted deficiencies.
 - 4) Schedule sequence of activities to accommodate required services with minimum of delay.
 - 5) Schedule sequence of activities to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspections.
- k. Test and Inspection Log:
 - 1) Provide system of tracking all field reports, describing items noted, and resolution of each item. Prepare record of tests and inspections. Include following requirements:
 - (a) Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - (b) Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - (c) Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect or Owner Representative.
 - (d) Identification of Testing Agency or inspector conducting test or inspection.
 - 2) Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's or Owner's reference during normal working hours.

D. Tests And Inspections - General:

1. Testing specifically identified to be conducted by Owner, will be performed by an independent entity and will be arranged and paid for by Owner.
 2. Individual Sections in Division 01 through Division 50 indicate if Owner will provide testing and inspection of the Work of that Section.
 3. Owner may engage additional consultants for testing, air balancing, commissioning, or other special services:
 - a. Activities of any such Owner consultants are in addition to Contractor testing of materials or systems necessary to prove that performance is in compliance with Contract requirements.
 - b. Contractor must cooperate with persons and firms engaged in these activities.
 4. Tests include but not limited to those described in detail in 'Field Quality Control' in Part 3 of Individual Sections in Divisions 01 through Division 50.
 5. Taking Specimens:
 - a. Only testing laboratory shall secure, handle, transport, or store any samples and specimens for testing.
 6. Scheduling Testing Agency:
 - a. Contractor will coordinate the Work and facilitate timeliness of such testing and inspecting services so as not to delay the Work.
 - b. Contractor will notify Testing Agency and Architect or Owner Representative to schedule tests and / or inspections.
- E. Testing Agency Services And Responsibility:
1. Testing Agency, including independent testing laboratories, will be licensed and authorized to operate in jurisdiction in which Project is located:
 - a. Approved Testing Agency Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 apply.
 2. Testing and Inspection Services:
 - a. Testing Agency will not release, revoke, alter, or increase Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - b. Testing Agency will not give direction or instruction to Contractor.
 - c. Testing Agency will have full authority to see that the Work is performed in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and directions of Owner's Representative and/or Architect.
 - d. Testing Agency will not provide additional testing and inspection services beyond scope of the Work without prior approval of Owner's Representative and/or Architect.
 3. Testing Agency Duties:
 - a. Independent Testing Agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual specification Sections will cooperate with Architect or Owner Representative and Contractor in performance of its duties and will provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
 - b. Testing Agency will test or obtain certificates of tests of materials and methods of construction, as described herein or elsewhere in technical specification.
 - c. Testing Agency will provide management, personnel, equipment, and services necessary to perform testing functions as outlined in this section.
 - d. Testing Agency must have experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated by ASTM standards and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.
 - e. Testing Agency will comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, ASTM D3666, ASTM D3740, and other relevant ASTM standards.
 - f. Testing Agency must calibrate all testing equipment at reasonable intervals (minimum yearly) with accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.
 - g. Welding Procedure Review: Testing Agency will provide review and approval or rejection of all welding procedures to be used and verify compliance with all reference standard requirements.
 4. Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - b. Laboratory Reports: Testing Agency will furnish reports of materials and construction as required, including:
 - 1) Description of method of test.
 - 2) Identification of sample and portion of the Work tested:
 - (a) Description of location in the Work of sample.
 - (b) Time and date when sample was obtained.
 - (c) Weather and climatic conditions at time when sample was obtained.

- 3) Evaluation of results of tests including recommendations for action.
- c. Inspection Reports:
 - 1) Testing Agency will furnish "Inspection at Site" reports for each site visit documenting activities, observations, and inspections.
 - 2) Include notation of weather and climatic conditions, time and date conditions and status of the Work, actions taken, and recommendations or evaluation of the Work.
- d. Reporting Testing and Inspection (Conforming Work):
 - 1) Submit testing and inspection reports as required within twenty four (24) hours of test or inspection having been performed.
- e. Reporting Testing and Inspection Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work):
 - 1) Testing Agency, upon determination of irregularities, deficiencies observed or test failure(s) observed in the Work during performance of its services of test or inspection having been performed, will:
 - (a) Verbally notify results to Architect, Contractor, and Owner's Representative within one hour of test or inspection having been performed (if Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work) is incorporated into project).
 - (b) Submit written inspection report and test results as required within twenty four (24) hours of test or inspection having been performed.
- f. Final Report:
 - 1) Submit final report of tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which identify unresolved deficiencies.

F. Architect's Responsibility:

1. Architect Duties:
 - a. Notify Owner's Representative before each test and/or inspection:

G. Field Quality Control:

1. Field Tests And Inspections:
 - a. Field Test and Inspection requirements are described in detail in 'Field Quality Control' in Part 3 Execution' of individual Sections in Division 01 thru Division 49.

SECTION 01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

A. Administrative Requirements:

1. Contractor is responsible for security of materials, tools, and equipment. Do not permit others to use building keys provided by Owner. Safeguard building and contents while the Work is being performed and secure building when the Work is finished for day.
2. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and reduce possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result:
 - a. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise.
 - b. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near site.
 - c. Protect the Work, materials, apparatus, and fixtures from injury due to weather, theft, and vandalism.
3. Existing restroom facilities may be used by Contractor. Clean restrooms and portions of existing building used in accessing restrooms daily. If existing facilities are not usable, provide and maintain temporary sanitary toilet.

B. Temporary Barriers And Enclosures:

1. Protect existing trees and plants. Remove and replace vegetation that dies or is damaged beyond repair due to construction activities.
2. Erect adequate barricades, warning signs, and lights necessary to protect persons from injury or harm.
3. Provide temporary enclosures at exterior building openings for security and protection from weather, theft, and vandalism. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and enclosures as required to prevent spread of dust and fumes to occupied portions of building.
4. Proprietary Camera Services: In its absolute discretion, and with or without notice to Contractor, Owner may provide from time to time, but is not obligated to provide, one or more cameras on or about Project site and/or signage or notices of the same:
 - a. If provided by Owner, such camera(s) and/or signage and notices are solely for Owner's benefit and convenience and shall not be for benefit of Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or for any third person.

- b. Owner shall have no liability, obligation, or responsibility to Contractor, Subcontractors, or any third person relative to such camera(s), signage, or notices, or absence of camera(s), signage, or notices, including without limitation, installation, maintenance, operation, repair, testing, functionality, capacity, recording, monitoring, posting, etc., of the same (hereafter 'Proprietary Camera Services').
- c. Contractor, with Owner's prior consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), may relocate such camera(s), signage, or notices as necessary to not unreasonably, materially and physically interfere with work at Project Site.
- d. Contractor's obligations under Contract Documents, including but not limited to, Contractor's obligation for security of Project Site, are not modified by Owner's opportunity to provide, actually providing, or not providing Proprietary Camera Services and/or signage or notices regarding the same.
- e. This Specification Section does not preclude Contractor from providing its own camera(s), signage, or notices pursuant to terms and conditions of this Agreement. Neither does this Section reduce, expand or modify any other right or obligation of Owner pursuant to terms of this Agreement.

C. Utilities:

- 1. Electrical Power: Owner will provide electric power for construction activities within limits available at existing facility.
- 2. Fire Protection: Exercise caution to avoid fire damage: Do not build fires on site.
- 3. Heating, Cooling, And Ventilation:
 - a. Permanent mechanical system may be operated upon following conditions:
 - 1) Do not interfere with normal set-back temperature patterns except as approved by Project Manager.
 - 2) Do not operate system when the Work causing airborne dust is occurring or when dust caused by such Work is present without first installing temporary filtering system.
- 4. Lighting: Existing lighting system may be used by Contractor.
- 5. Water Service: Contractor will use existing water supply for construction purposes to extent of existing facilities.

SECTION 01 6100 COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Administrative Requirements:

- 1. Provide products that comply with Contract Documents, are undamaged, and, unless otherwise indicated, are new and unused at time of installation. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for complete installation and for intended use and effect.

SECTION 01 6200 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Product selection is governed by Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous Project experience. Procedures governing product selection include:

- 1. Substitutions And Equal Products:
 - a. Generally speaking, substitutions for specified products and systems, as defined in Uniform Commercial Code, are not acceptable. However, equal products may be approved upon compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - b. Approved Products / Manufacturers / Suppliers / Installers:
 - 1) Category One:
 - (a) Owner has established 'Value Managed Relationships' that extend beyond requirements of this Project. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.
 - (b) Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified manufacturers / suppliers and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
 - 2) Category Two:
 - (a) Owner has established National Contracts that contain provisions extending beyond requirements of this Project. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.
 - (b) Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified manufacturers / suppliers and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
 - 3) Category Three:
 - (a) Specified products are provided to Church Projects under a National Account Program. Use these products to preserve advantages that accrue to Owner from those programs. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.

- 4) Category Four:
 - (a) Provide only specified products available from manufacturers listed. No substitutions, private-labeled, or equal products, or mixing of manufacturers' products is allowed on this Project.
 - (b) In Sections where lists recapitulating Manufacturers previously mentioned in Section are included under heading '*Manufacturers*' or '*Approved Manufacturers*', this is intended as convenience to Contractor as listing of contact information only. It is not intended that all manufacturers in list may provide products where specific products and manufacturers are listed elsewhere in Section.
- c. Acceptable Products / Manufacturers / Suppliers / Installers:
 - 1) Type One: Use specified products / manufacturers unless approval to use other products / manufacturers has been obtained from Architect or Owner Representative by Addendum.
 - 2) Type Two: Use specified products / manufacturers unless approval to use other products and manufacturers has been obtained from Architect or Owner Representative in writing before installing or applying unlisted or private-labeled products.
 - 3) Use 'Equal Product Approval Request Form' to request approval of equal products, manufacturers, or suppliers before bidding or before installation, as noted in individual Sections.
- d. Quality / Performance Standard Products / Manufacturers:
 - 1) Class One: Use specified product / manufacturer or equal product from specified manufacturers only.
 - 2) Class Two: Use specified product / manufacturer or equal product from any manufacturer.
 - 3) Products / manufacturers used will conform to Contract Document requirements.

SECTION 01 6400 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Administrative Requirements:
 1. Install items furnished by Owner or receive and store in safe condition items purchased directly by Owner according to requirements of Contract Documents.

SECTION 01 6600 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Administrative Requirements:
 1. Deliver, store, and handle products according to manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Delivery, Storage, and Handling:
 1. Delivery and Acceptable Requirements:
 - a. Deliver, store, and handle products according to manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
 - b. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - c. Deliver products to site in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - d. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with Contract Documents, and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 2. Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - a. Store products at site in manner that will simplify inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - b. Store heavy materials away from Project structure so supporting construction will not be endangered.
 - c. Store products subject to damage by elements above ground, under cover in weather tight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

SECTION 01 7000 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Administrative Requirements:

1. Require installer of each major component to inspect both substrate and conditions under which the Work is to be done:
 - a. Notify Owner in writing of unsatisfactory conditions.
 - b. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Common Installation Provisions:
 1. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing the Work:
 - a. Secure the Work true to line and level.
 - b. Allow for expansion and building movement.
 2. Recheck measurements and dimensions before starting each installation.
 3. Design, furnish, and install all shoring, bracing, and sheathing as required for safety and for proper execution of the Work and, unless otherwise required, remove same when the Work is completed.
 4. Where mounting heights are not shown, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within industry or local codes for that application. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to Owner for final decision.
- C. Protection:
 1. Cover and protect furniture, equipment, and fixtures from soiling and damage when demolition the Work is performed in rooms and areas from which such items have not been removed.
- D. Completion Inspection:
 1. Upon 100 percent completion of Project, Contractor will request Substantial Completion Inspection.
 2. Owner will conduct Substantial Completion Inspection in presence of Contractor and furnish list of items to be corrected.
 3. Contractor will notify Owner in writing when items have been corrected.

SECTION 01 7400 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Disposal Of Waste:
 1. Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - b. Remove and transport debris in manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 2. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
 3. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.
- B. Progress Cleaning:
 1. Keep premises broom-clean during progress of the Work.
 2. During handling and installation, protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from soiling, damage, or deterioration until Substantial Completion.
 3. Clean and maintain completed construction as frequently as necessary throughout construction period.
 4. Remove waste materials and rubbish caused by employees, subcontractors, and contractors under separate contract with Owner and dispose of legally.
- C. Final Cleaning:
 1. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in normal, commercial-building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions. Remove all rubbish from under and about building and leave building clean and habitable.
 2. In addition to general cleaning noted above, perform cleaning for all trades at completion of the Work in areas where construction activities have occurred.
 3. If Contractor fails to clean up, Owner may do so and charge cost to Contractor.

SECTION 01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. General:

1. Closeout process consists of three specific project closeout inspections. Contractor shall plan sufficient time in construction schedule to allow for required inspections before expiration of Contract Time.
 2. Contractor shall conduct his own inspections of The Work and shall not request closeout inspections until The Work of the contract is reasonably complete and correction of obvious defects or omissions are complete or imminent.
 3. Date of Substantial Completion shall not occur until completion of construction work, unless agreed to by Architect / Owner's Representative and included on Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- B. Preliminary Closeout Review:
1. When Architect, Owner and Contractor agree that project is ready for closeout, Pre-Substantial Inspection shall be scheduled. Preparation of floor substrate to receive carpeting and any work which could conceivably damage or stain carpet must be completed, as carpet installation will be scheduled immediately following this inspection.
 2. Prior to this inspection, completed test and evaluation reports for HVAC system and font, where one occurs, are to be provided to Project Manager, Architect, and applicable consultants.
 3. Architect, Owner and Contractor review completion of punch list items. When Owner and Architect confirm that Contractor has achieved Substantial Completion of The Work, Owner, Architect and Contractor will execute Certificate of Substantial Completion that contains:
 - a. Punch list of items requiring completion and correction will be created.
 - b. Time frame for completion of punch list items will be established, and date for Substantial Completion Inspection shall be set.
- C. Substantial Completion Inspection:
1. When Architect, Owner and Contractor agree that project is ready for Substantial Completion, an inspection is held. Punch list created at Pre-Substantial Inspection is to be substantially complete.
 2. Prior to this inspection, Contractor shall discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups and similar elements.
 3. Architect, Owner and Contractor review completion of punch list items. When Owner and Architect confirm that Contractor has achieved Substantial Completion of The Work, Owner, Architect and Contractor will execute Certificate of Substantial Completion that contains:
 - a. Date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Punch List Work not yet completed, including seasonal and long lead items.
 - c. Amount to be withheld for completion of Punch List Work.
 - d. Time period for completion of Punch List Work.
 - e. Amount of liquidated damages set forth in Supplementary Conditions to be assessed if Contractor fails to complete Punch List Work within time set forth in Certificate.
 4. Contractor shall present Closeout Submittals to Architect and place tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items required by Contract Documents in locations as directed by Facilities Manager.
- D. Final Acceptance Meeting:
1. When punch list items except for any seasonal items or long lead items which will not prohibit occupancy are completed, Final Acceptance Meeting is held.
 2. Owner, Architect and Contractor execute Owner's Project Closeout - Final Acceptance form, and verify:
 - a. All seasonal and long lead items not prohibiting occupancy, if any, are identified, with committed to completion date and amount to be withheld until completion.
 - b. Owner's maintenance personnel have been instructed on all system operation and maintenance as required by the Contract Documents.
 - c. Final cleaning requirements have been completed.
 3. If applicable, once any seasonal and long lead items are completed, Closeout Inspection is held where Owner and Architect verify that The Work has been satisfactorily completed, and Owner, Architect and Contractor execute Closeout portion of the Project Closeout - Final Acceptance form.
 4. When Owner and Architect confirm that The Work is satisfactorily completed, Architect will authorize final payment.

SECTION 01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Administrative Requirements:
1. Project Record Documents:
 - a. Do not use record documents for construction purposes:
 - 1) Protect from deterioration and loss in secure, fire-resistive location.

- 2) Provide access to record documents for reference during normal Working hours.
 - b. Maintain clean, undamaged set of Drawings. Mark set to show actual installation where installation varies from the Work as originally shown. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at later date:
 - 1) Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 - 2) Mark new information that is important to Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings.
 - 3) Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
 2. As Built Record Drawings:
 - a. Provide two full-size sets of prints and PDF file of As Built Record Drawings to Facilities Management Office, printed from the updated AutoCAD drawing files or updated Revit model files, as specified by Owner, that have been modified to show actual dimensions and location of equipment, material, utility lines, and other work as actually constructed, based upon information provided by Contractor. Architect will submit updated As Built Record Drawings in PDF (ISO32000 format) to Owner. In addition, Architect will submit to Owner updated AutoCAD as built record drawing files with associated plot style tables or the Revit as built record model files, as specified by Owner.
- B. Operations And Maintenance Manual:
1. General:
 - a. Include closeout submittal documentation as required by Contract Documentation. Include only closeout submittals as defined in individual specification section.
 - b. Submittal Format: Digital copies unless otherwise noted, required for each individual specification section that include 'Closeout Submittals'.
 2. Project Manual:
 - c. Copy of complete Project Manual including Addenda, Modifications as defined in General Conditions, and other interpretations issued during construction:
 - (1) Mark these documents to show variations in actual Work performed in comparison with text of specifications and Modifications.
 - (2) Show substitutions, selection of options, and similar information, particularly on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 3. Maintenance Contracts: (digital format only).
 4. Operations and Maintenance Data (digital format only):
 - a. Operations and maintenance submittals includes cleaning instructions, maintenance instructions, operations instructions, equipment list, and parts lists.
 5. Warranty Documentation: Digital format of final, executed warranties.
 6. Record Documentation:
 - a. Documentation includes Certifications, color and pattern selections, Design Date, Geotechnical Evaluation Reports (soils reports), Manufacture Reports, Literature or cut sheets, Shop Drawings, Source Quality Control, Special Procedures, and Testing and Inspection Reports.
 7. Software: Audio and Video System software, programming and set-files.
 8. Irrigation Plan: Laminated and un-laminated reduced sized hard copies.
 9. Landscape Management Plan (LMP):
 - a. Irrigation Section:
 - (1) Documentation required by Sections under 32 8000 Heading: Irrigation.
 - b. Landscaping Section:
 - (1) Documentation required by Sections under 32 8000 Heading: Irrigation.
- C. Warranties:
1. When written guarantees beyond one (1) year after substantial completion are required by Contract Documents, secure such guarantees and warranties properly addressed and signed in favor of Owner. Include these documents in Operations & Maintenance Manual(s) specified above.
 2. Delivery of guarantees and warranties will not relieve Contractor from obligations assumed under other provisions of Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4119**SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Before beginning Selective Demolition work, in addition to requirements of Section 01 3100, meet on site to confirm work to be demolished, items to be salvaged or reused, and coordination with Owner.
- B. Scheduling:
 - 1. Indicate detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity, on Schedule specified in Section 01 3200.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Special Procedure Submittals:
 - a. Inventory:
 - 1) After selective demolition is complete, submit list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition.
 - 2. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions:
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION****A. Verification Of Conditions:**

1. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
 - a. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

B. Evaluation And Assessment:

1. Hazardous Materials:
 - a. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. Identified hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - b. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb and immediately notify Architect.
2. Inventory and record condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
3. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit written report to Architect.
4. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
5. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 PREPARATION**A. Temporary Facilities:**

1. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
2. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

B. Utility Services:

1. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
2. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - a. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - b. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**A. General:**

1. Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
2. Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

- a. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - b. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - c. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - d. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - e. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - f. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - g. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - h. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Selective Demolition Procedures For Specific Materials:
1. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
 2. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- C. Existing Items to Remain:
1. Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.
 2. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. General:
1. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations.
 2. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Waste Management:
1. Disposal of Demolished Materials:
 - a. Remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill. Do not burn demolished materials.
 - 1) Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2) Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 1113**STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Design, construction, and safety of formwork.
 - 2. Furnish and install required formwork ready for placing of concrete.
 - 3. Strip and dispose of formwork.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for:
 - a. Tolerances for placing structural concrete.
 - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other concrete related sections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Concrete Institute:
 - a. ACI 318-14, 'Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 03 3111.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and 31 3111, review following:
 - a. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Scheduling:
 - 1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect as directed in Section 03 3111.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Printed application instructions for form release agents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Forms: Wood, metal, or plastic as arranged by Contractor:

1. Forming material shall be compatible with specified form release agents and with finish requirements for concrete to be left exposed or to receive a smooth rubbed finish.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Form Release Agents:

1. Unexposed Surfaces Only: Contractor's option.

B. Form Release / Finish Agent:

1. Vertical, Exposed Surfaces or Unexposed Surfaces:
 - a. Chemically acting type.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products.
 - 1) Crete-Lease 727 or 20-VOC by Cresset Chemical Co, Weston, OH www.cresset.com.
 - 2) Clean Strip (J-1 or J-3 VOC) by Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals, Kansas City, KS www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com.
 - 3) E-Z Strip or DEBOND Form Coating by L & M Construction Chemicals, Omaha, NE www.lmcc.com.
 - 4) Q-2 by Unitex, Kansas City, MO www.unitex-chemicals.com.
 - 5) U S Spec SlickKote by U S Mix Products Co www.usspec.com.
 - 6) Duogard or Duogard II by W R Meadows, Elgin, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 7) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

C. Expansion / Contraction Joints:

1. 1/2 inch thick.
2. Manufactured commercial fiber type:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM D1751.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Conflex by Knight-Celotex, Northfield, IL www.aknightcompany.com.
 - 2) Sealtight by W R Meadows Inc, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
3. Recycled Vinyl:
 - a. Light gray color.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Proflex by Oscoda Plastics Inc, Oscoda, MI www.oscodaplastics.com.
 - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before Installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Forms:

1. Assemble forms so forms are sufficiently tight to prevent leakage.
2. Properly brace and tie forms.
3. Make proper form adjustments before, during, and after concreting.
4. Use new forms, or used forms that have been cleaned of loose concrete and other debris from previous concreting and repaired to proper condition. Use APA Plyform B-B Class I, or APA HDO Plyform B-B Class I, on exposed to view concrete that do not receive a smooth rubbed finish.
5. Use metal cold joint forms when unable to place concrete for footings, foundations, and slabs in continuous pours.

B. Accessories:

1. General:
 - a. Provide for installation of inserts, templates, fastening devices, sleeves, and other accessories to be set in concrete before placing.

- b. Position anchor bolts for hold-down anchors and columns and securely tie in place before placing concrete.
 - 2. Form Release / Finish Agents:
 - a. Film thickness shall be no thicker than as recommended by Manufacturer.
 - b. Allow no release / finish agent on reinforcing steel or footings.
 - 3. Expansion Joints:
 - a. Install at joints between floor slab and foundation wall where shown on Drawings.
- C. Form Removal (Slab on Grade):
 - 1. Removal of forms can usually be accomplished in twelve (12) to twenty-four (24) hours.
 - 2. If temperature is below 50 deg F or if concrete (stairs, beams, etc) depends on forms for structural support, leave forms intact for sufficient period for concrete to reach adequate strength.
 - 3. For exposed to view surfaces that receive a smooth rubbed finish, remove forms while concrete is still "green".
 - 4. Metal bars or prys should not be used. Use wood wedges, tapping gradually when necessary.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests And Inspections:
 - 1. Concrete Formwork:
 - a. Inspections are not required and will be performed at discretion of Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 2100
REINFORCEMENT BARS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install concrete reinforcement bars as described in Contract Documents.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for Owner Furnished Testing and Inspecting Services.
 - 2. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 - 3. Section 03 1113: 'Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forming'.
 - 4. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for:
 - a. Reinforcement installed in concrete.
 - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other concrete related sections.

- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
 - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for Owner Furnished Testing and Inspecting Services.
 - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 - 2. Section 03 1113: 'Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forming'.
 - 3. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for:
 - a. Reinforcement installed in concrete.
 - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other concrete related sections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. American Concrete Institute:
 - a. ACI 'Detailing Manual' (2004 Edition).
 - 2. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
 - a. CRSI, 'Manual of Standard Practice' (2009 28th Edition).

- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Concrete Institute:
 - a. ACI 117-10: 'Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary' (Reapproved 2015).
 - b. ACI 318-14, 'Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary'.
 - 2. ASTM International (Following are specifically referenced for reinforcement bars testing):
 - a. ASTM A615/A615M-16, 'Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:

1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 03 3111.
2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, and Section 03 3111, review following:
 - a. Installation scheduling and reinforcing placement.
 - b. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.

B. Scheduling:

1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect as directed in Section 03 3053 and Section 03 3111.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Reinforcing placement drawings.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:
 - a. Mill certificates for mill tests for reinforcing in accordance with ASTM A615/A615M.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency Inspection Reports of reinforcement bars.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:

1. Comply with provisions of following codes and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - a. American Concrete Institute:
 - 1) ACI 318, 'Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary'.
 - b. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute:
 - 1) CRSI, 'Manual of Standard Practice'.

B. Qualifications:

1. Throughout progress of the work of this section, provide at least one (1) person who shall be thoroughly familiar with Construction Documents and other applicable specified requirements, completely trained and experienced in necessary skills, and who shall be present at site and shall direct all work performed under this Section:
 - a. In actual installation of the work of this Section, use adequate numbers of skilled workmen to ensure installation in strict accordance with approved design.
 - b. In acceptance or rejection of work performed under this Section, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on part of workmen.

C. Testing And Inspection:

1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
2. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection for inspection of reinforcement bars:
 - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection for inspection of reinforcement bars as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.

- 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Deliver bars separated by size and tagged with manufacturer's heat or test identification number.
 2. Reinforcement bars shall be free of heavy rust scales and flakes, or other coating at time of delivery and placing.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 1. Properly protect rebar on site after delivery.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Reinforcement Bars:
 1. Bars shall have grade identification marks and conform to ASTM A615/A615M:
 - a. Grade 60 minimum, except dowels that are to be field bent, Grade 40 minimum.
 2. Bars shall be deformed type.
 3. Bars shall be free of heavy rust scales and flakes, or other bond-reducing coatings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports:
 1. Concrete masonry units or bricks are not acceptable.
 2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).
 3. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Concrete 'dobies' or blocks wired to reinforcing.
 - b. Manufactured chairs with 4 sq inch bearing surface on sub-grade, or other feature to prevent chair from being pushed into sub-grade or damaging vapor retarder under slabs on grade.
 - c. Equals as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate reinforcement bars according to the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) 'Manual of Standard Practice' and details on Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor retarder during reinforcement placement and concrete operations.
 2. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
 3. Blowtorch shall not be used to facilitate field cutting or bending or any other reinforcing work.

4. Reinforcement shall not be bent after partially embedded in hardened concrete.
- B. Placing Reinforcement:
1. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute CRSI 'Manual of Standard Practice' recommended practice for 'Placing Reinforcing Bars' for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports. and as herein specified.
 2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations:
 - a. Locate and support reinforcing by chairs, runners, bolsters, bar supports, spacers, or hangers, as required as recommended by 'ACI Detailing Manual, except slab on grade work.
 - b. Support bars in slabs on grade and footings with specified bar supports around perimeter and at 4-1/2 feet on center each way maximum to maintain specified concrete cover.
 - c. Install bar supports at bar intersections.
 3. Bend bars cold.
 4. Dowel vertical reinforcement for formed concrete columns or walls out of footing or structure below with rebar of same size and spacing required above.
 5. Securely anchor and tie reinforcement bars and dowels before placing concrete. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- C. Splices:
1. Non-Concrete Structural System:
 - a. Avoid splices of reinforcement bars at points of maximum stress. Lap bars 60 bar diameters minimum unless dimensioned otherwise on Drawings. Run reinforcement bars continuous through cold joints.
 2. Concrete Structural System:
 - a. In beams, slabs, and walls, avoid splices of reinforcement bars at points of maximum stress.
 - b. Lap bars as follows:
 - 1) Compression Splices: 45 bar diameters minimum.
 - 2) Tension Splices: In accordance with ACI 318 Class B requirements.
- D. Tolerances:
1. Provide following minimum concrete cover for reinforcement as per ACI 318 or ACI 318M. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations:
 - a. Concrete cast against and permanently exposed to earth:
 - 1) Interior Slabs on Grade: 1 inches. clear from top of slab at 4 inches slabs, 2 inches clear at 6 inches slabs.
 - 2) Sections other than Slabs: 3 inches.
 - b. Concrete Exposed to Earth or Weather:
 - 1) No. 6 and Larger Bars: 2 inches.
 - 2) No. 5 and Smaller Bars, W31 and D31 Wire: 1-1/2 inches.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests And Inspections:
1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
 - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor.
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
 - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
 2. Reinforcement Bars:
 - a. Testing Agency shall provide inspection for Reinforcement Bars. See Section 03 3111 for Testing and Inspection requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3111**CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install concrete work as described in Contract Documents including:
 - a. Quality of concrete used on Project but furnished under other Sections.
 - b. Concrete mix information and use of admixtures.
 - c. Field Quality Control Testing and Inspection requirements for concrete.
 - d. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other concrete related sections.
 - e. Sealants and curing compounds used with concrete.
 - f. Compact aggregate base for miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete.
 - g. Miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete and equipment pads.
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
1. Concrete accessories.
- C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
 - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for Owner Furnished Testing and Inspecting Services.
 - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 2. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 3. Section 03 1113: 'Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forming'.
 4. Section 03 2100: 'Reinforcement Bars'.
 5. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealant' for quality of sealants.
 6. Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base' for aggregate base under miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete and exterior slabs, under interior slabs-on-grade concrete, and asphalt paving.
 7. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading' for rough grading and preparation of natural soil subgrades below fill and aggregate base materials.
 8. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for grading of subgrade below aggregate base and topsoil.
 9. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for compaction procedures and tolerances.
 10. Furnishing of items to be embedded in concrete specified in Section involved.
 11. Owner will provide concrete leveling compounds and patching compounds required for carpet installation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
1. American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI www.concrete.org. Abstracts of ACI Periodicals and Publications.
 - a. Certifications:
 - 1) ACI CP-1(16), 'Technical Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade 1'.
 - 2) ACI CP-10(10), 'Craftsman Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher'.

- 3) ACI CP-19(16), *Technical Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Strength Testing Technician*.
2. Cold Weather, as referred to in this Section, is four (4) hours with ambient temperature below 40 deg F in twenty-four (24) hour period.
3. Floor Flatness (F_F): Rate of change in elevation of floor over a 12 inches section.
4. Floor Levelness (F_L): Measures difference in elevation between two points which are 10 feet apart.
5. Hot Weather, as referred to in this Section, is ambient air temperature above 100 deg F or ambient air temperature above 90 deg F with wind velocity 8 mph or greater.

B. Reference Standards:

1. American Concrete Institute
 - a. ACI 117-10 (R2015): 'Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary'.
 - b. ACI 305.1-14, 'Specification for Hot Weather Concreting'.
 - c. ACI 306.1-90 (R2002), 'Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting'.
 - d. ACI 318-14, 'Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete' (ACI 318) and 'Commentary on Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete' (ACI 318R).
2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C31/C31M-15, 'Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field'.
 - b. ASTM C33/C33M-16, 'Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates'.
 - c. ASTM C39/C39M-15a, 'Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens'.
 - d. ASTM C94/C94M-16, 'Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete'.
 - e. ASTM C140/C140M-16, 'Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units'.
 - f. ASTM C143/C143M-15, 'Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete'.
 - g. ASTM C150/C150M-16, 'Standard Specification for Portland Cement'.
 - h. ASTM C172/C172M-14a, 'Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete'.
 - i. ASTM C173/C173M-16, 'Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method'.
 - j. ASTM C192/C192M-16a, 'Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory'.
 - k. ASTM C231/C231M-14, 'Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method'.
 - l. ASTM C260/C260M-10a, 'Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete'.
 - m. ASTM C330/C330M-14, 'Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete'.
 - n. ASTM C494/C494M-15a, 'Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete'.
 - o. ASTM C496/C496M-11, 'Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens'.
 - p. ASTM C567/C567M-14, 'Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete'.
 - q. ASTM C595/C595M-16, 'Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements'.
 - r. ASTM C618-15, 'Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete'.
 - s. ASTM C1077-16, 'Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation'.
 - t. ASTM C1157/C1157M-11, 'Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement'.
 - u. ASTM D1751-04(2013), 'Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)'.
 - v. ASTM E329-14a: 'Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing'.

- w. ASTM E1155-14, 'Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers'.
- 3. International Code Council (IBC) (2015 or latest approved edition):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Special Inspections And Tests'.
 - 1) Section 1704, 'Special Inspections And Tests, Contractor Responsibility And Structural Observations'.
 - 2) Section 1705, 'Required Special Inspection And Tests'.
 - a) Section 1705.2, 'Steel Construction'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 01 3100 and held jointly with following sections:
 - a. Section 03 1113: 'Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forming'.
 - b. Section 03 2100: 'Reinforcement Bars'.
 - c. Section 22 1116: 'Domestic Water Piping'.
 - d. Section 33 3313: 'Sanitary Utility Sewerage'.
 - 2. Schedule pre-installation conference prior to placing of footings, installation of foundation forms and reinforcing steel, and installation of anchors, dowels, inserts, and block outs in foundation walls and slabs.
 - 3. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Set up concrete placement pour card system and verify that all relevant trades have signed off prior to concrete placement.
 - b. Obtaining trade sign-offs on each pour card will be responsibility of General Contactor's foreman or whoever is in charge of ordering concrete.
 - c. Pour cards will be turned in to Quality Assurance representative after the work has been completed so that they can be reviewed and filed.
 - d. Review installation scheduling, coordination, placement of building concrete, and placement of items installed in and under concrete.
 - e. Review installation scheduling, coordination and placement of site concrete and of items installed in concrete.
 - f. Review 'Verification of Conditions' requirements.
 - g. Review requirements for preparation of subgrade and aggregate base requirements.
 - h. Review formwork requirements.
 - i. Review approved mix design requirements, mix designs and use of admixtures.
 - j. Review reinforcing bar submittals.
 - k. Review installation schedule and placement of reinforcing bars.
 - l. Review placement, finishing, and curing of concrete, including cold and hot weather requirements.
 - m. Review joint layout plan for control and expansion joints, fillers for sidewalks, curbs, and gutters:
 - 1) Review jointing requirements.
 - n. Review smooth rubbed concrete finish procedures and requirements (applied immediately after removing concrete formwork while concrete is 'green').
 - o. Review concrete slab tolerances and corrective measures if tolerances not met.
 - p. Review safety issues.
 - q. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Scheduling:
 - 1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before placing concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
1. Joint layout plan for control and expansion joints for sidewalks, curbs, and gutters for written approval before starting work on this Section.
 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Show dimensioned locations of anchor bolts for hold-down anchors and columns.
 - b. Show reinforcement and all necessary bending diagrams and reinforcing steel list, and construction joint locations.
 - c. Provide bar schedules and bending details.
 - d. Reinforced concrete walls shall be shown in scale elevation (scale at least one quarter inch to one foot). Details shall be in accordance with ACI rules.
 - e. Show all formwork for concrete surfaces which are to remain exposed in the finished work.
- B. Informational Submittals:
1. Certificates:
 - a. Installers:
 - 1) Certification for National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA).
 - 2) Certification for ACI-certified Flatwork Finishers and Technicians.
 2. Design Data:
 - a. Mix Design:
 - 1) Furnish proposed mix design to Architect for review prior to commencement of Work.
 - a) Include density (unit weight) and void content determined per ASTM C1688/C1688M for fresh mixed properties and per ASTM C140/C140M for hardened concrete properties.
 - b) Mix design shall show proposed admixture, amount, usage instructions, and justification for proposed use.
 - b. Ready-Mix Supplier:
 - 1) Require mix plant to furnish delivery ticket for each batch of concrete. Keep delivery tickets at job-site for use of Owner or his representatives. Tickets shall show following:
 - a) Name of ready-mix batch plant.
 - b) Serial number of ticket.
 - c) Date and truck number.
 - d) Name of Contractor.
 - e) Name and location of Project.
 - f) Specific class or designation of concrete conforming to that used in Contract Documents.
 - g) Amount of concrete.
 - h) Amount and type of cement.
 - i) Total water content allowed by mix design.
 - j) Amount of water added at plant.
 - k) Sizes and weights of sand and aggregate.
 - l) Time loaded.
 - m) Type, name, manufacturer, and amount of admixtures used.
 - n) Design Data.
 - 2) Provide certificates with supporting testing reports verifying compliance with Contract Document requirements and that materials provided are from single source for following:
 - a) Cement.
 - b) Aggregate.
 - c) Fly Ash.
 3. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Concrete mix design: Submit mix designs to meet following requirements:
 - 1) Mix Type A:
 - a) General purpose concrete type mix used for footings and for exterior concrete (excluding concrete paving) where not subject to freeze/thaw cycles and deicing or where higher strength is needed due to soil conditions.

- b) 3000 psi minimum at twenty-eight (28) days.
 - c) Water / Cementitious Material: 0.45 to 0.50 by weight.
 - 2) Mix Type B:
 - a) Unexposed interior concrete slabs on grade.
 - b) 3500 psi minimum at twenty-eight (28) days.
 - c) Water / Cementitious Material: 0.45 maximum by weight.
 - 3) Mix Type E:
 - a) Exterior concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and deicing salts or where soils are 'corrosive'.
 - b) 4500 psi minimum at twenty-eight (28) days.
 - c) Water / Cementitious Material: 0.40 maximum by weight.
 - d) Use twenty-five (25) percent Class F fly ash as part of cementitious material.
 - e) Mix Type F should be used for all exterior concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and deicing salts, unless dictated otherwise by site conditions.
 - f) For concrete paving, use mix design based upon use of 1-1/2 inches coarse aggregate (about 15 percent).
 - 4) Air Entrainment: Six (6) percent, plus or minus 1-1/2 percent for exterior concrete and foundation walls exposed to freeze/thaw cycles.
 - 5) Do not add water any time during mixing cycle above amount required to meet specified water / cement ratio. No reduction in amount of cementitious material is allowed.
 - b. Slump:
 - 1) 4 inch slump maximum before addition of high range water reducer.
 - 2) 8 inch slump maximum with use of high range water reducer.
 - c. Admixtures:
 - 1) Mix design shall show proposed admixture, amount, usage instructions, and justification for proposed use. Do not use any admixture without Architect's written approval.
 - 2) Fly ash: Amount of specified Class F (or Class C where Class F is not available) fly ash not to exceed twenty-five (25) percent of weight of cementations materials may used.
 - 3) Chemical: Specified accelerator or retarder may be used if necessary to meet environmental conditions.
 - 4) Chemical: Special additives to promote rapid drying concrete may be used in interior concrete slabs on grade if necessary to meet construction schedules.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Pour Reports:
 - a) Provide report that records following information:
 - b) Date and time of start of pour, Date and time of end of pour, and Date and time of end of finishing procedures.
 - c) Temperature at start of pour, Temperature at end of Pour, and Maximum temperature during performance of finishing procedures.
 - d) Wind speed at start of pour, Wind speed at end of pour, and Maximum wind speed during performance of finishing procedures.
 - e) Humidity at start of pour, Humidity at end of pour, and High and low humidity during performance of finishing procedures.
 - f) Cloud cover at start of pour, Cloud cover at end of pour, and High and low cloud cover during performance of finishing procedures.
 - g) Screeding method and equipment used.
 - h) Saw cut method and equipment used.
 - 2) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency Testing and Inspecting Reports of concrete.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to following:

1. Installers and Installation Supervisor:
 - a. ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
 2. Ready-Mix Supplier:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M requirements and be certified according to NRMCA's 'Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities'.
 3. Testing Agencies:
 - a. Independent agency qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329.
 - 1) Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I according to ACI CP-1 or equivalent certification program.
 - 2) Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- B. Testing And Inspection:
1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 2. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection on concrete:
 - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection on concrete as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
1. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
 - a. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
 - a. Store materials in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Aridus Admixture by US Concrete, Euless, TX www.us-concrete.com/aridus/.
 - b. BASF (Construction Chemicals Division), Cleveland, OH www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us.
 - c. Bonsal American, Charlotte, NC www.bonsal.com.
 - d. Concre Systems Admixture by Concre Systems, Phoenix, AZ www.ConcreSystems.com.
 - e. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals, Kansas City, KS www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com.
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH www.euclidchemical.com.
 - g. Fritz-Pak Concrete Admixtures, Dallas, TX www.fritzpak.com.
 - h. GCP Applied Technologies, Cambridge, MA www.gcpat.com/construction/en-us.

- i. L & M Construction Chemicals, Omaha, NE www.lmcc.com.
 - j. Larsen Weldcrete by Larsen Products Corp, Rockville, MD www.larsenproducts.com.
 - k. Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ www.sikaconstruction.com and Sika Canada, Pointe Claire, QC www.sika.ca.
 - l. Unitex, Kansas City, MO www.unitex-chemicals.com.
 - m. U S Mix Products Co, Denver, CO www.usspec.com.
 - n. W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
- B. Performance:
- 1. Design Criteria: Conform to requirements of ASTM C94/C94M unless specified otherwise:
 - 2. Capacities:
 - a. For testing purposes, following concrete strengths are required:
 - 1) At 7 days: 70 percent minimum of 28 day strengths.
 - 2) At 28 days: 100 percent minimum of 28 day strengths.
- C. Materials:
- 1. Aggregates:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Submit a letter on quarry's letterhead that certifies all aggregate for concrete complies with the requirements of this section. Material certificates which are submitted shall be signed by both the materials producer and the contractor, certifying that materials comply with or exceed requirements specified herein to the Architect, Civil and Structural Engineering Consultant and the Independent Testing Laboratory for review and approval.
 - 2) Aggregates for all concrete shall come from a quarry that is DOT approved and meets or exceeds durability Class I aggregate. The quarry shall submit a letter to Engineer that certifies that all aggregate complies with DOT requirements for durability. Aggregate not meeting DOT durability requirements shall not be used.
 - b. Coarse:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C33/C33M or nonconforming aggregate that by test or actual service produces concrete of required strength and conforms to local governing codes.
 - 2) Aggregate shall be uniformly graded by weight.
 - c. Fine:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C33/C33M.
 - 2) Aggregate shall be uniformly graded by weight.
 - 2. Water: Clear, apparently clean, and potable.
 - 3. Admixtures And Miscellaneous:
 - a. Fly Ash:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C618, Class F (or Class C where Class F is not available) and with loss on ignition (LOI) of three (3) percent maximum.
 - b. Chemical:
 - 1) No admixture shall contain calcium chloride nor shall calcium chloride be used as an admixture. All chemical admixtures used shall be from same manufacturer and compatible with each other.
 - 2) Air Entraining Admixture:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C260/C260M.
 - 3) Water Reducing Admixture:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type A and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - 4) Non-Chloride, Non-Corrosive Accelerating Admixture:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or E and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

- 5) Corrosion Inhibiting Admixture:
 - a) Liquid admixture to inhibit corrosion of steel reinforcement in concrete by introducing proper amount of anodic inhibitor. Admixture shall contain thirty (30) percent calcium nitrite solution and shall be used where called for in specifications or on drawings.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Eucon CIA by Euclid.
 - (2) DCI or DCI-S by GCP Applied Technologies.
 - (3) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 6) Alkali-Silica Reactivity Inhibiting Admixture:
 - a) Specially formulated lithium nitrate admixture for prevention of alkali-silica reactivity (ASR) in concrete. Admixture must have test data indicating conformance to ASTM C1293.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Eucon Integral ARC by Euclid.
 - (2) RASIR by W R Grace.
 - (3) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 7) Viscosity Modifying Admixture (VMA):
 - a) Liquid admixture used to optimize viscosity of Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC). Subject to compliance with requirements, provide following at dosage rates per manufacturer's recommendation.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 8) Shrinkage Reducing Admixture (SRA):
 - a) Liquid admixture specifically designed to reduce drying shrinkage and potential for cracking.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 9) Rapid Drying Admixture in Interior Concrete Slabs on Grade:
 - a) Admixture specifically designed to promote rapid drying of concrete.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Formwork:
 1. Meet requirements specified in Section 03 1113:
- B. Bonding Agents:
 1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Acrylic Additive by Bonsal American.
 - b. Day Chem Ad Bond (J-40) by Dayton Superior.
 - c. Flex-Con by Euclid Chemical Co.
 - d. Larsen Weldcrete by Larsen Products Corp.
 - e. Everbond by L & M Construction Chemicals.
 - f. MasterEmaco A 660 (formally Acryl 60) by BASF.
 - g. U S Spec Multicoat by U S Mix Products.
 - h. Intralok by W R Meadows.
 - i. Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- C. Expansion Joint Filler:
 - a. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - 2) Resilient, flexible, non-extruding, expansion-contraction joint filler meeting requirements of ASTM D1751.
 - 3) 1/2 inch thick.

- 4) Resilience:
 - a) When compressed to half of original thickness, recover to minimum of seventy (70) percent of original thickness.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Fiber Expansion Joint by W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
- D. Finishing Material (Exposed Vertical Faces of Foundation and Retaining Walls):
 1. Finishing Material available in multiple concrete shades to closely match concrete surface.
 2. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Mixture of 1 part cement (using same cement as used in concrete foundations), 1 part sand with 95 percent passing #50 sieve.
 - b. RapidSet WunderFixx by CTS Cement Manufacturing Corporation, Cypress, CA www.rapidset.com.
 - c. Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 1. Concrete Forms:
 - a. Verify dimensions and spot elevations for locations of forms for concrete footings, stem walls, building slabs, curbs, gutters, walkways, and drainage systems are correct before concrete is placed.
 - 1) Notify Architect of incorrect dimensions or spot elevations in writing.
 - 2) Do not place concrete until corrections are made and verified.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Mixing:
 1. General:
 - a. All concrete shall be machine mixed.
 - b. Water gauge shall be provided to deliver exact predetermined amount of water for each batch.
 - c. Reliable system must be employed to insure that no less than predetermined amount of cement goes into each batch.
 - d. Re-tempering partly set concrete will not be permitted.
 2. Transit Mix:
 - a. Transit mix concrete may be used provided it conforms to Specifications and tests herein described and ASTM C94/C94M.
 - b. Central plant producing concrete and equipment transporting it are suitable for production and transportation of controlled concrete and plant is currently approved by local state DOT.
 - c. Maximum elapsed time between time of introduction of water and placing shall be one (1) hour.
 - d. Minimum time of mixing shall be one (1) minute per cubic yard after all material, including water, has been placed in drum, and drum shall be reversed for an additional two (2) minutes.
 - e. Mixing water shall be added only in presence of Inspecting Engineer or inspector employed by Testing Agency.
 - f. Trucks shall not be overloaded in excess of rated capacity as recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Cold Weather Concreting Procedures:
 - a. General Requirements:

- 1) Materials and equipment required for heating and protection of concrete shall be approved and available at Project site before beginning cold weather concreting.
 - 2) Forms, reinforcement, metallic embedments, and fillers shall be free from snow, ice, and frost. Surfaces that will be in contact with newly placed concrete, including sub-grade materials, shall be 35 deg F minimum at time of concrete placement.
 - 3) Thaw sub-grade 6 inches deep minimum before beginning concrete placement. If necessary, re-compact thawed material.
 - 4) Use no frozen materials or materials containing ice.
 - 5) See ACI 306.1 'Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting' for additional requirements.
4. Hot Weather Concreting Procedures:
- a. General:
 - 1) Maximum concrete temperature allowed is 90 deg F in hot weather.
 - 2) Cool aggregate and subgrades by sprinkling.
 - 3) Avoid cement over 140 deg F.
 - 4) Use cold mixing water or ice.
 - 5) Use fog spray or evaporation retardant to lessen rapid evaporation from concrete surface.
 - 6) See ACI 305.1 'Specification for Hot Weather Concreting' for additional requirements.
- B. Surface Preparation:
1. Earthwork Preparation:
 - a. Aggregate base and subgrade:
 - 1) Prepare aggregate base as specified in Section 31 1123.
 - 2) Prepare natural soil subgrade as specified in Section 31 2213.
 - 3) Prepare fill subgrade as specified in Section 31 2323.
 2. Inserts, bolts, boxes, templates, pipes, conduits, and other accessories required by Divisions 22, 23, and 26 shall be installed and inspected before placing concrete.
 3. Install inserts, bolts, boxes, templates, pipes, conduits, and other accessories furnished under other Sections to be installed as part of work of this Section:
 - a. Tie anchor bolts for hold-down anchors and columns securely to reinforcing steel.
- C. Removal:
1. Remove water and debris from space to be placed:

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Concrete:
1. General:
 - a. Place as soon after mixing as possible.
 - b. Deposit as nearly as possible in final position.
 - c. No concrete shall be deposited in water.
 - d. Placing of concrete shall be continuous until panel or section is complete.
 - e. Compact concrete in forms by vibrating and other means where required.
 - 1) Thoroughly consolidate concrete around reinforcing bars (Consolidation not required in concrete around reinforcing bars with Mix Type G).
 - 2) Use and type of vibrators shall conform to ACI 309.
 - f. Form vertical surfaces full depth. Do not allow concrete to flow out from under forms in any degree into landscaped areas.
 - g. Consolidate concrete thoroughly.
 - h. Do not embed aluminum in concrete.
 - i. Do not use contaminated, deteriorated, or re-tempered concrete.
 - j. Avoid accumulation of hardened concrete.
 - k. Dusting with cement not permitted.
 2. Foundation Walls: Leave steel projecting where required for floor tie.
 3. Exterior Slabs:

- a. For continuous placing and where shown on Drawings, saw cut one inch deep control joints before shrinkage occurs (2 inches at 6 inch slabs).
- 4. Miscellaneous Concrete Elements:
 - a. Sidewalks, Exterior Stairs, And Landings:
 - 1) Slope with cross slope of 1/8 to 1/4 inch per ft (one to two percent) in direction of intended drainage.
 - 2) Slope away from building 1/8 to 1/4 inch per ft (one to two percent) minimum.
 - 3) Concrete walks shall be screeded to bring surface to grades and lines as indicated. Surface shall be floated with wood float with no coarse aggregate showing and then given broom finish before concrete sets.

5. Joints:

- a. Control Joints (Contraction Joints):
 - 1) Form control joints with early-entry, dry-cut saws as soon as final trowel operations are complete and joints can be cut without raveling.
 - 2) Depth of control joints shall be approximately one quarter of concrete slab thickness, but not less than one inch.
 - 3) Control joints to be hand tooled in sidewalks, curbs and gutters, mow strips, and aprons.
 - 4) Table One:

Concrete Control Joint On-Center Spacing (+/-)		
Sidewalks	4 feet to 6 feet	
Curbs and Gutters	10 feet	
Mow Strips	3 feet to 5 feet	
Flat Drainage Structures	10 feet	
Retaining Walls w/guardrails	Align with posts	
Retaining Walls w/chain link fencing	Align with posts	

b. Expansion Joints:

- 1) Expansion joints in Concrete Paving are specified in Section 32 1313.
- 2) Install so top of expansion joint material is 1/4 inch below finished surface of concrete.
- 3) No expansion joint required between curbs and sidewalks parallel to curb.
- 4) Provide expansion joints at ends of exterior site concrete elements that are perpendicular to and terminate at curbs, building foundations or other concrete elements (i.e. sidewalks, mow strips, aprons).
- 5) Provide expansion joints between sidewalks that are parallel, and adjacent, to storage building or main building.
- 6) Provide expansion joints around perimeter of concrete slab on grade at mechanical enclosure, around perimeter of slab on grade at dumpster enclosure and at top and bottom of exterior stairs.
- 7) Table Two:

Sidewalks, Curbs and Gutters	40 feet to 100 feet
Mow Strips and Aprons	20 feet to 40 feet
Flat Drainage Structures	50 feet
Retaining Walls w/guardrails	36 feet
Retaining Walls w/chain link fencing	50 feet

- 8) Seal expansion joints as specified in Section 07 9213 for following areas:
 - a) Between entryway slabs and building foundations.
 - b) Between sidewalks and building foundations.
 - c) Within flat drainage structures and at joints between flat drainage structures and other concrete elements.
- 9) Expansion joints are not required to be sealed for following areas:
 - a) Within aprons and where apron abuts sidewalks.

- b) Within mow strips and where mow strip abuts building foundation and sidewalks.
 - c) Within sidewalks.
6. Bonding Fresh And Hardened Concrete:
- a. Re-tighten forms.
 - b. Roughen surfaces.
 - c. Clean off foreign matter and laitance.
 - d. Wet but do not saturate.
 - e. Slush with neat cement grout or apply bonding agent.
 - f. Proceed with placing new concrete.

B. Finishing:

1. Interior Concrete Flatwork:
- a. Screed Concrete.
 - b. Float Finish:
 - 1) Float as soon after screeding as possible.
 - 2) Consolidate surface with power-driven floats with exception of areas inaccessible to power-driven floats, which may be hand-floated.
 - 3) Re-straighten, cutting down high spots and filling low spots.
 - 4) Repeat float passes and re-straightening until surface has uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - c. Trowel Finish:
 - 1) Steel trowel slab after concrete has set enough to avoid bringing water and fines to surface.
 - 2) Perform troweling with power-driven trowels with exception of areas inaccessible to power-driven trowels, which may be hand-troweled.
 - 3) Continue troweling passes and re-straightening with 10 foot highway straightedge until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
 - 4) Apply burnished, burned-out trowel finish.
2. Exterior Concrete Flatwork:
- a. Curb, Gutter, Sidewalks, Mow Strips, Flat Drainage Structures, Stairs, And Miscellaneous:
 - 1) After completion of final floating, performed immediately after screeding and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete surface finishing, as follows:
 - a) Provide fine hair finish where grades are less than 6 percent 1-1/4 inch.
 - b) Provide rough hair finish where grades exceed 6 percent 1-1/4 inch.
 - c) Broom finish, by drawing broom across concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation if required to provide fine line texture acceptable to Architect. At curb and gutter, apply broom finish longitudinal to curb and gutter flowline.
 - d) On inclined slab surfaces, provide coarse, non-slip finish by scoring surface with stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic. At curb and gutter, apply broom finish longitudinal to curb and gutter flowline.
 - e) Do not remove forms for twenty-four (24) hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by Architect.
 - f) Round edges exposed to public view to 1/2 inch radius, including edges formed by expansion joints.
 - g) Remove edger marks.
3. Vertical Surfaces (Exposed To View Vertical Surfaces, Exposed Retaining Walls, Exposed Foundation Walls, Concrete Piers, and etc.):
- a. General:
 - 1) Finishing Material to fill and smooth interior and exterior concrete surface defects such as spalls, gouges, cracks, dents, chips, bug holes, stone pockets, honeycombs, voids and other defective areas.
 - 2) Chamfer lines shall be finished.
 - b. Surface Preparation:

- 1) Formwork shall be stripped from concrete while concrete is still 'green'.
- 2) Concrete surface to be finished immediately after formwork has been removed.
 - a) Immediately after removing forms, remove joints, marks, bellies, projections, loose materials and other irregularities, and cut back metal ties from surfaces to be exposed.
 - b) Repair defective areas and voids or stone pockets with Finishing Material and smooth to even surface matching surrounding undamaged area.
- c. Smooth Rubbed Finish:
 - 1) Thoroughly wet with water, apply Finishing Material in thin layer, rub in circular motion to smooth uniform finish.
 - 2) Entire surface shall be protected from rapid drying for not less than three (3) days.
 - 3) Surfaces shall be cleaned of drip marks and discolorations.
 - 4) Concrete surface shall be left with clean, neat, uniform finish, free from form markings and shall be uniform in color and texture.

C. Curing:

- 1. Membrane Concrete Curing:
 - a. As specified in Section 09 3923 'Membrane Concrete Curing'.
 - b. Follow Manufacturer's written instructions for preparation, application rates, placement, and cleanup:

D. Exterior Concrete Sealer:

- 1. Exterior Concrete Sealer:
 - a. Exterior concrete placed after about September 1 and located in areas of freeze/thaw cycles and deicing salts are to be sealed per Section 03 3517 'Exterior Concrete Sealer'.
 - b. Apply product as specified in Section 03 3517.

E. Tolerances:

- 1. General:
 - a. Tolerances shall conform to requirements of ACI 117 or CSA A23.1/A23.2, except where specified differently:
 - 1) Floor test surfaces shall be measured and reported within seventy two (72) hours after completion of slab concrete finishing operations and before removal of any supporting shores to eliminate any curling effect F-numbers.
 - b. Maximum Variation Tolerances:
 - 1) Table Three:

Thickness, standard	plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch
Plan, 0 - 20 feet	1/2 inch
Plan, footings	plus 1/2 inch
Eccentricity, footings	2 inch maximum standard, 1/2 inch at masonry
Openings, size	minus 1/4 inch, plus one inch
Openings, location	plus / minus 1/2 inch at center
Plumb	1/2 inch maximum
Consecutive Steps, treads	1/4 inch
Consecutive Steps, risers	1/8 inch
Flight of Stairs, treads	1/4 inch in total run
Flight of Stairs, risers	1/8 inch in total height

2. Local Flatness / Levelness of Interior Slabs:

- a. Carpet and Tile Areas:
 - 1) Specified Overall Value of F_F25 / F_L20 and Minimum Local Value of F_F15 / F_L13 when tested in accordance with ASTM E1155.
 - 2) Specified Overall Value of F_F30 / F_L20 and Minimum Local Value of F_F18 / F_L13 when tested in accordance with ASTM E1155 in ceramic, resilient or vinyl tiled areas.

- 3) Used on building slabs to be covered by carpet and tile as shown on Contract Drawings. Verify and coordinate with Finish Schedule.
- 4) Remedy For Out-of-Tolerance Building Slabs:
 - a) Sections of building slabs which do not meet specified tolerances but are within ten (10) percent of specified tolerances, may be corrected by grinding or filling, at Owner's option.
 - b) Remove and replace sections of slabs measuring outside specified correctable tolerances.
 - c) Carpet areas: If floor leveling compounds or concrete patching compounds are required to bring floor into specified tolerances, they will be provided by Owner in conjunction with carpet installation and back-charged to Contractor.
- b. Wood Flooring Areas:
 - 1) Specified Overall Value of F_F50 / F_L33 and Minimum Local Value of F_F30 / F_L20 when tested in accordance with ASTM E1155.
 - 2) Remedy For Out-of-Tolerance Building Slabs:
 - a) Sections of slabs to be covered by wood flooring, which do not meet specified tolerances but are within ten (10) percent of specified tolerances, may be corrected by grinding or filling, at Owner's option.
 - b) Remove and replace sections of slabs measuring outside specified correctable tolerances.
 - c) If floor leveling compounds or concrete patching compounds are required to bring floor into specified tolerances in wood flooring areas, they will be provided by Owner in conjunction with carpet installation and back-charged to Contractor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests And Inspections:

1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
 - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
 - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
2. Reinforcement Bars and Bolts:
 - a. Testing Agency shall provide inspections will include following:
 - 1) Bolts:
 - a) Inspection of bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement of concrete.
 - b) Periodic inspection of anchors installed in hardened concrete.
 - 2) Reinforcement Bars:
 - a) Periodic inspection of reinforcement bars and placement prior to concrete placement to verify grade, size, cover, spacing, and position of reinforcing.
 - b) Inspect that all reinforcement bars are be positively identified as to heat number and mill analysis.
 - c) Confirm surface of reinforcing bars is free of form release oil or other deleterious substances.
3. Concrete:
 - a. Testing Agency shall provide testing and inspection for concrete as per ASTM C1077.
 - b. Testing and inspections, if performed, will include following:
 - 1) Periodic inspection verifying use of required design mix.
 - 2) Inspection of reinforcing bars and anchor bolts before placement of concrete for proper installation.
 - 3) Inspection at time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine temperature of concrete.
 - 4) Inspection of concrete placement for proper application techniques.

- a) Steel tools are not to be used on exterior concrete.
 - 5) Periodic inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques:
 - a) Steel tools are not to be used on exterior concrete. Bull floating and finish floating is to be performed with magnesium or wood floats.
 - 6) Periodic inspect of formwork for shape, location and dimensions of concrete member being formed:
 - a) Certified Inspector shall inspect forms for general location, configuration, camber, shoring, sealing of form joints, correct forming material, concrete accessories, and form tie locations.
 - 7) Periodic inspection of concrete finishing operations for proper finishing techniques.
 - 8) Periodic inspection for placement of specified curing compounds.
 - c. Testing Agency will sample and test during placement of concrete as directed by Architect and may include following:
 - 1) Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C172/C172M, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C94/C94M:
 - a) Slump: ASTM C143/C143M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - b) Air Content: ASTM C173/C173M, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method for normal weight concrete each time set of compression test specimens are made.
 - c) Concrete Temperature: Test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - d) Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - 2) Concrete floor flatness and floor levelness of interior slabs as per ASTM E1155.
 - 3) Concrete moisture and alkalinity testing. See Section 09 0503 Flooring Substrate Preparation.
 - d. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C31/C31M, one (1) set of four (4) standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
 - e. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M:
 - 1) Obtain one (1) composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd, but less than 50 cu. Yd plus one (1) set for each additional 50 cu. yd or fraction thereof.
 - 2) One (1) specimen tested at seven (7) days, two (2) specimens tested at twenty-eight (28) days, and one (1) specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
 - 3) If strength of field-cured cylinders is less than eighty-five (85) percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 - 4) Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three (3) consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 - f. Samples:
 - 1) Fresh Concrete: ASTM C172/C172M except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
 - a) Slump: ASTM C143/C43M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - b) Air Content: ASTM C173/C173M, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method for normal weight.
 - c) Concrete Temperature: Test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - d) Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
- B. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 CLEANING

A. General:

1. Curing:

- a. Clean tools, equipment as directed by Manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Concrete:

1. Protect concrete that has not received its initial set from precipitation to avoid excess water in mix and unsatisfactory surface finish.
2. Do not allow materials resulting from construction activities, which will affect concrete or application of finish floor systems adversely, to come in contact with interior concrete slabs.
3. Protect interior concrete floors from stains, paint, mortar and other construction activities.

B. Curing:

1. Restrict foot or vehicle traffic as curing membrane dries as recommended by Manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 6213**NON-METALLIC NON-SHRINK GROUTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install structural grout as described in Contract Documents.
 - a. For securing anchor bolts and hardware in concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. American Concrete Institute:
 - a. ACI 305R-10, 'Guide to Hot Weather Concreting'.
 - b. ACI 306R-10, 'Guide to Cold Weather Concreting'.
 - c. ACI 351.1R-12, 'Grouting Between Foundations and Bases for Support of Equipment and Machinery'.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C1107/C1107M-14a, 'Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink).'

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1) Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2) Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3) Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for each product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact clearly identifying product name and manufacturer until time of use.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Follow Manufacturer's recommendations including but not limited to following:
 - a. Store in clean, dry location.
 - b. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
 - c. Store materials at room temperature before use.
 - 2. Protect materials during handling and placement to prevent damage or contamination.
 - a. Protect materials from freezing or overheating.
 - 3. Shelf Life: One (1) year minimum in original, unopened containers.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
1. General:
 - a. Do not place grout over frozen concrete.
 2. Maintain environmental conditions and protect Work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and Manufacturer's printed recommendations:
 - a. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside Manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Follow ACI requirements for cold and hot weather concreting or Manufacturer's written instructions, whichever is more stringent:
 - a. Cold Weather Limitations:
 - 1) Follow requirements of ACI 306R for cold weather concreting.
 - b. Hot Weather Limitations:
 - 1) Follow requirements of ACI 305R for hot weather concreting.
 - c. ACI 305R-10, 'Guide to Hot Weather Concreting'.
 - d. ACI 306R-10, 'Guide to Cold Weather Concreting'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Design Criteria:
1. Description:
 - a. Commercial non-shrink, non-metallic grout.
 2. Meet following requirements:
 - a. ASTM C1107/C1107M, Type B or Type C.
 - b. Corps and Engineers CRD C-621.
 - c. Compressive strength of 6000 psi minimum.
- B. Type Two Acceptable Products:
1. Masterflow 928 by BASF Systems, Shakopee, MN or BASF Canada, Mississauga, ON www.buildingsystems.basf.com
 2. ProSpec F77 by Bonsal American, Inc., Charlotte, NC www.bonsal.com.
 3. Advantage 1107 Grout by Dayton Superior Corporation, Oregon, IL www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com.
 4. NS Grout by Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH www.euclidchemical.com.
 5. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products Inc, Fairfield, CT www.fivestarprouducts.com.
 6. Duragrout by L&M Construction Chemicals Inc., Omaha, NE www.lmcc.com.
 7. Planigrout 712 by MAPEI Corporation, Deerfield Beach, FL www.mapei.US or Mapei Inc., Laval, QC www.mapei.com/CA.
 8. SikaGrout 212 by Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ www.usa.sika.com or Sika Canada, Inc. Pointe-Claire, QC www.can.sika.com.
 9. MP Grout by US Mix Products Company, Denver, CO www.usspec.com.
 10. Sealtight CG-86 Grout by W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL www.meadows.com.
 11. Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Examine substrate and verify substrate is suitable for installation.

2. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not install board over unsuitable conditions.
 - b. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
 1. Prepare concrete surfaces in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions:
 2. Remove all loose materials.
 3. Clean surface of any substance that could interfere with bond on material including dirt, paint, tar, asphalt, wax, oil, grease, latex compounds, form release agents, laitance, loose toppings, foreign substances and any other residues.
 4. Saturate area to be grouted with water in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General:
 1. Follow Manufacturer's recommended thickness.
- B. Mixing:
 1. Mix grout in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Add mix water in amount in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions to provide required placing consistency.
 3. Do not add water in amount that will cause bleeding or segregation of mixed grout.
 4. Do not add any sand, cement, admixtures, or fluidifiers to grout.
- C. Placement:
 1. Place grout in accordance with Manufacturer's written instruction including but not limited to the following:
 - a. Proper curing is required.
 - b. Use cold weather or hot weather grouting procedures in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions, as temperature dictates:
 - 1) Do not use at temperatures that may cause premature freezing.
 - 2) Do not allow to freeze until 4000 psi is attained.
 - c. Employ cold weather or hot weather grouting practices as temperatures dictates.
 2. Completely eliminate air pockets and provide full contact between grout and item being grouted. Do not exceed Manufacturer's recommended thickness.
- D. Curing:
 1. Cure grout in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions or ACI curing practices.
 2. Wet cure grout until forms are removed.
 3. Seal grout surfaces after forms are removed as recommended by Manufacturer.
- E. Keep grout surfaces wet after curing compound has dried for as long as recommended by Manufacture.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspections:
 1. Verify product has been installed as per Contract Documents and Manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:

1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with Contract Document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Use clean water.
- B. Clean tools and equipment with water before material hardens.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Follow Manufacturer's recommendation for protection when applying material.
- B. Protect placed grout from freezing until minimum strength of 4000 psi is reached.
- C. Protect placed grout from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 0513**CEMENT AND LIME MASONRY MORTARING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of masonry mortar used on Project.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.
 - 2. Sections Under 04 2000 Heading: Furnish and install mortar.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. See Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements' for common masonry definitions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C144-11, 'Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar'.
 - b. ASTM C150/C150M-16, 'Standard Specification for Portland Cement'.
 - c. ASTM C207-06(2011), 'Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes'.
 - d. ASTM C270-14a, 'Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. If pre-mixed wet mortar or pre-blended dry mortar mix are to be used, provide certification from Manufacturer or Supplier verifying that mixes meet specification requirements.
 - b. If site mixed / blended mortar is to be used, provide written description of proposed method of measuring and mixing of materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing And Inspection:
 - 1. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Cementitious material:
 - a. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Mixing:
 - a. Meet either proportion or property specifications of ASTM C270 for masonry mortar as per Table 3 'Proportion Specifications' and Table 4 'Physical Requirements for Masonry Cement Mortars'.
 - b. Conform with requirements of ASTM C780 and ASTM C1586.
 - c. Machine mixing should be used whenever possible.
 - 2. Mortar Minimum Compressive Strength at twenty-eight (28) days:
 - a. Type S: 1800 psi
 - 1) Concrete Unit Masonry (CMU):
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C150/C150M and ASTM C270.
 - 2. Hydrated Lime:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C207 for hydrated lime.
 - 3. Aggregate:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C144 and ASTM C270.
- C. Mixes:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Heat water and sand to 140 deg F maximum if temperature is below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Unit Masonry for mortar as specified in each Masonry specification section:
 - a. Proportions of ingredients in compliance with proportion specification of ASTM 270 using Portland cement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests And Inspections:
 - 1. Field tests and inspection as specified in 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.
 - 2. Sampling and testing of mortar is not required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 2223**ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install architectural concrete unit masonry as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Furnish and install anchor bolts and embedded anchors as described in Contract Documents.
 - 3. Grout door frames installed in CMU walls.

- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Elastomeric joint sealants.
 - 2. Mortar.
 - 3. Reinforcement bars.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates:
 - a. Prior to construction, certificates for materials used in masonry construction indicating compliance with contract documents are to be submitted. This is "Unit Strength Method" approach.
 - 2. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Manufacturer's certification that units meet compressive strength specified requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Minimum of five (5) years' experience on successfully completed projects of similar nature.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.

- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Aggregate, Cementitious Material, Masonry Accessories, Masonry Units, and Reinforcement:
 - a. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 - 1. Cold Weather and Hot Weather Limitations:
 - a. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength of 2000 psi.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Mortar: Type 'S' mortar as specified in Section 04 0513: 'Cement and Lime Masonry Mortaring'.
 - 2. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C90, lightweight classification:
 - a) 85 lbs per cu ft minimum weight classification.
 - b) Lightweight aggregates conforming to ASTM C331/C331M.
 - c) Do not use re-crushed masonry units as aggregate.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
 - 1. Type Two Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200:
 - a. No. 120 Truss-Mesh by Hohmann & Barnard.
 - b. Substitution meeting Design Criteria as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Construction Cleaning Compounds:
 - 1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. 202 or 202V by Diedrich Technologies, Oak Creek, WI www.diedrichtechnologies.com.
 - b. Sureklean No. 600 or Vana-Trol by ProSoCo Inc, Kansas City, KS www.prosoco.com.
 - c. Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Verify substrates have been properly prepared.
 - 2. Verify built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
 - a. Do not install masonry over unsuitable conditions.
 - b. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate placement of reinforcement, anchors and accessories, flashings and weep holes and other moisture control products specified in other sections.
- B. Prior to placing masonry:

1. Clean reinforcement by removing mud, oil, or other materials that will adversely affect or reduce bond at time mortar or grout is placed.
 2. Remove laitance, loose aggregate, and anything else that would prevent mortar from bonding to foundation.
- C. Wetting Masonry Units:
1. Concrete masonry:
 - a. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying. Wet cutting is permitted.
- D. Reinforcement:
1. Place reinforcement and ties in grout spaces prior to grouting.
- E. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work:
1. Design, provide, and install bracing that will assure stability of masonry during construction.
 2. Maintain bracing in place until building structure provides permanent support.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Masonry Cutting:
 - a. Make cuts proper size to accommodate work of other trades.
 - b. Cut openings for electrical devices using cover plates no larger than can be covered by standard size plate.
 - c. Replace unit masonry in which larger than necessary openings are cut.
 - d. Do not patch openings with mortar or other material.
- B. Tolerances:
1. Masonry work shall be true to vertical and horizontal planes within 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.
 2. Maintain 3/8 inch mortar joints throughout.
 3. Grout space or cavity width, except for masonry walls passing framed construction: minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.
- C. Mortar:
1. Use mortar within two (2) hours of initial mixing. Discard mortar that has begun to set. Set masonry units within one (1) minute of spreading mortar.
 2. Do not allow mortar build-up in cavity between brick veneer and Concrete Masonry Units (CMU).
- D. Grouting:
1. General:
 - a. Use fine grout for cavities 2 inches and smaller in smallest dimension. Use coarse grout for cavities greater than 2 inches in smallest dimension.
 - b. Grout hollow metal door frames installed in masonry walls solid.
 - c. Concrete Masonry Units: 1-1/2 inches Discard site-mixed grout that does not meet specified slump without adding water after initial mixing.
 - 1) For ready-mixed grout:
 - a) Addition of water is permitted at time of discharge to adjust slump.
 - b) Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet specified slump without adding water, other than water that was added at time of discharge.
 - c) Time limitation is waived as long as ready-mixed grout meets specified slump.
 - d. Confine grout to areas indicated on Contract Drawings. Use material to confine grout that permits bond between masonry units and mortar.
 2. Grout Pour Height:
 - a. Place grout in 48 inch maximum lifts.
 - b. Consolidate grout at the time of placement:

- 1) Consolidate pours exceeding 12 inch in height by mechanical vibration, and reconsolidate by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.
 - c. Consolidation or reconsolidation is not required for self-consolidating grout. Form grout key by terminating grout minimum of 1-1/2 inch below mortar joint.
 - 1) At beams or lintels laid with closed bottom units, terminate grout pour at bottom of beam or lintel without forming grout key.
- E. Laying:
1. Layout:
 - a. Running bond except where indicated otherwise.
 2. Joints:
 - a. Tool concave. Fill completely except where indicated differently.
 - b. Do not tool until mortar has taken initial set.
 - c. Point holes in joints. Fill and tool properly.
 3. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - a. Lay hollow masonry units dry. Do not lay masonry on frozen material.
 - b. Place hollow units so:
 - 1) Face shells of bed joints are fully mortared.
 - 2) Webs are fully mortared in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters and when necessary to confine grout or insulation.
 - 3) Head joints are mortared, minimum distance from each face equal to face shell thickness of unit.
 - 4) Vertical cells to be grouted are aligned and unobstructed openings for grout are provided in accordance with Contract Drawings.
 - c. Align cells or cavities to preserve unobstructed cavity for grouting:
 - 1) Do not allow excess mortar to block cells.
 - 2) Full bedding required on both webs and face shell under first course. Other courses need only face shell bedding except where bedding is needed to control flow of grout.
- F. Reinforcing:
1. Reinforcing shall be free of material that may destroy bond.
 2. Continuous Joint Reinforcing:
 - a. Beginning approximately 8 inches from base of masonry, provide joint reinforcing 16 inches on center vertically, except 8 inches on center if drip crimped.
 - b. Maximum offset between brick and block coursing is 1-1/4 inch using ladder adjustable-wire reinforcement or ladder adjustable-wire reinforcement with seismic hook type reinforcing. If brick and block coursing is exactly lined up, ladder adjustable-wire reinforcing may be used. However, such reinforcing may not be bent to fit coursing that does not line up.
 - c. Lap splices and intersections minimum of 6 inches.
 3. Reinforcing:
 - a. Place steel as shown on Contract Drawings.
 - b. Splice 48 bar diameters minimum.
 - c. Dowel vertical reinforcing bars out of structure below with bars of same size and spacing.
- G. Embedded items and accessories:
1. Install embedded items and accessories as follows:
 - a. Construct chases as masonry units are laid.
 - b. Install pipes and conduits passing horizontally through masonry partitions.
 - c. Place pipes and conduits passing horizontally through piers, pilasters, or columns.
 - d. Place horizontal pipes and conduits in and parallel to plane of walls.
 - e. Install and secure connectors, flashing, weep holes, weep vents, nailing blocks, and other accessories.
 - f. Install movement (control and expansion) joints.
 - g. Provide control joints as shown on Contract Drawings if included for Project.
 - h. Aluminum:

- 1) Do not embed aluminum conduits, pipes, and accessories in masonry, grout, or mortar, unless they are effectively coated or isolated to prevent chemical reaction between aluminum and cement or electrolytic action between aluminum and steel.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Non-Conforming Work:

1. Remove and replace defective material at Architect's direction and at no additional cost to Owner.

3.5 CLEANING

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces of stains, efflorescence, mortar and grout droppings, and debris using methods that do not damage masonry.
2. After mortar has hardened, wet masonry and clean with specified cleaning compound. Use stiff fibered brush for application. Rinse masonry surfaces with water immediately after cleaning. Leave masonry clean, free of mortar daubs, and with tight mortar joints.
3. Wash adjacent non-masonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloth.
4. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where necessary, pressure wash pavement surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.

B. Waste Management:

1. Unit Masonry:
 - a. Clean up masonry debris and remove from site.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. General:

1. Brace masonry walls until walls attain adequate strength and are tied into building structure.
2. Do not allow structural loading of masonry walls until walls attain adequate strength.
3. Covering should remain in place until top of cavity wall is completed or protected by adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5214**GALVANIZED STEEL PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install galvanized steel pipe handrails as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Anchoring sleeves in concrete (if used).
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 3111: 'Normal-Weight Structural Concrete' for installation of anchoring sleeves.
 - 2. Section 05 0503: 'Shop-Applied Metal Coatings' for quality of priming and repair of galvanizing.
 - 3. Section 05 0523: 'Metal Fastening' for quality of welding.
 - 4. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for blocking for handrail brackets installed on wood-framed walls.
 - 5. Section 09 2216: 'Non-Structural Metal Framing' for blocking for handrail brackets installed on metal-framed walls.
 - 6. Finish painting:
 - a. Section 09 9113: 'Exterior Painted Galvanized Metal'.
 - 7. Section 10 2813: 'Commercial Toilet Accessories' for grab bars in Rest Rooms.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Galvanized: To coat iron or steel with zinc for protection from rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Non-shrink Grout: Structural grout used for filling voids between elements that is formulated with cement, fine aggregates and admixtures. Admixtures are used to provide expansive properties of the material during curing. This expansion counteracts the natural tendency of cement grouts to shrink during curing.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A53/A53M-12, 'Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless'.
 - b. ASTM A501/A501M-14, 'Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing'.
 - c. ASTM C1107/C1107M-14, 'Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of handrails and railings including floor plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other elements of The Work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Store handrails and railing systems in clean, dry location, away from uncured concrete and masonry, and protected against damage.
 2. Cover with waterproof paper, tarpaulin, or polyethylene sheeting. Allow for air circulation inside covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Materials:
1. Handrails, Railings, And Balusters:
 - a. Galvanized steel pipe meeting requirements of ASTM A53/A53M or galvanized steel tubing meeting requirements of ASTM A501/A501M.
 - b. 1-1/2 inch outside diameter.
 2. Sleeves:
 - a. 6 to 9 inches long with cross-section shape and dimension to allow 1/2 inch minimum of grout around perimeter of pipe or tube.
 - b. Provide with fully welded steel plate forming bottom closure.
 3. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, And Anchors:
 - a. Provide standard wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for connection of handrails and railings to other construction.
 - b. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting handrails and railing systems to concrete or masonry work.
- B. Fabrication:
1. Preassemble railing systems in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly.
 2. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 3. Grind smooth welded joints and buff welds to same appearance as remainder of railing. Repair galvanizing and cut pipe ends as specified in Section 05 0503.
 4. Form curves by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cylindrical cross-section of pipe throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of pipe.
 5. Welded Connections:
 - a. Fabricate railing system and handrail connections by welding.
 - b. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with following:
 - 1) Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2) At tee and cross intersections, notch ends of intersecting members to fit contour of pipe to which end is joined and weld all around.
 - 3) At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent surfaces.
 6. Return pipe ends of wall mounted handrails into wall.
 7. Cap pipe ends of floor / ground mounted handrails and exterior handrails.
 8. After fabrication, shop prime metal to be painted.
- C. Finishes:
1. Factory-applied powder-coated finish. Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard colors.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Rail Setting Grout:
 - 1. Commercial nonshrink grout conforming to requirements of ASTM C1107/C1107M, Type B or Type C.
 - 2. Type Two Approved Manufacturers:
 - a. Normal Construction Grout A by Bonsal American, Charlotte, NC www.bonsal.com.
 - b. Advantage 1107 Grout by Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals, Kansas City, KS www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com.
 - c. NS Grout by Euclid Chemical Co, Cleveland, OH www.euclidchemical.com
 - d. 5 Star Special Grout 110 by Five Star Products Inc, Fairfield, CT www.fivestarproducts.com.
 - e. Duragrout by L&M Construction Chemicals Inc, Omaha, NE www.lmcc.com
 - f. Sonneborn / BASF Building Systems, Shakopee, MN www.chemrex.com.
 - g. Tamms Grout 621 by TAMMS Industries, Mentor, OH www.tamms.com.
 - h. U S Spec MP Grout by U S Mix Products Co www.usspec.com.
 - i. CG-86 Grout by W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - j. Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coring of concrete for installation of balusters is acceptable.
- B. Touch up field welds to match pre-finished material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5215**STAINLESS STEEL HANDRAILS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install stainless steel pipe handrails as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Anchoring sleeves in concrete for stainless steel pipe handrails.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for installation of anchoring sleeves cast into concrete.
 - 2. Section 05 0523: 'Metal Fastening' for quality of welding.
 - 3. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for blocking for pipe handrail brackets.
 - 4. Section 10 2813: 'Commercial Toilet Accessories' for grab bars in Rest Rooms.
- D. Products Not Furnished And But Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Pipe sleeves, base plates, and anchor bolts for Rostrum Riser Handrail.
- E. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 1511: 'Concrete Anchors And Bolts' for Rostrum Riser Handrail base plate expansion bolts as shown on Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Section 05 1223: 'Structural Steel For Buildings' for Rostrum Riser Handrail stainless posts to be set into metal pipe sleeves as shown on Contract Drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Non-shrink Grout: Structural grout used for filling voids between elements that is formulated with cement, fine aggregates and admixtures. Admixtures are used to provide expansive properties of the material during curing. This expansion counteracts the natural tendency of cement grouts to shrink during curing.
 - 2. Peened: Nonslip textured gripping surface that is much easier to hold on to.
 - 3. Stainless Steel Alloys:
 - a. Type 304 (UNS S30400): Austenitic stainless steel with non-magnetic properties in annealed condition that provide good corrosion resistance to both chemical and atmospheric exposures, with high resistance to oxidations. Most common and widely used stainless steel.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C1107/C1107M-14, 'Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of handrails and railings including floor plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other elements of The Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Materials:
 1. Handrails And Railings:
 - a. 1-1/2 inch outside diameter non-magnetic satin finish 16 gauge (0.063 type 304 stainless tubing.
 - b. Sizes and configurations as indicated on Contract Drawings.
 2. Pipe Sleeves: 2 inch diameter by 6 to 9 inch long non-magnetic stainless steel.
- B. Fabrication:
 1. Preassemble railing systems in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly.
 2. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 3. Grind smooth welded joints and buff welds to same appearance as remainder of railing.
 4. Form curves by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cylindrical cross-section of pipe throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of pipe.
 5. Return pipe ends of wall mounted handrails into wall.
 6. Welded Connections:
 - a. Fabricate railing system and handrail connections by welding.
 - b. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with following:
 - 1) Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop of metals.
 - 2) At tee and cross intersections, notch ends of intersecting members to fit contour of pipe to which end is joined and weld all around.
 - 3) At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent surfaces.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Rail Setting Grout:
 1. Commercial non-shrink grout conforming to requirements of ASTM C1107, Type B or Type C.
 2. Type Two Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Normal Construction Grout A by Bonsal American, Charlotte, NC www.bonsal.com.
 - b. Advantage 1107 Grout by Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals, Kansas City, KS www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com.
 - c. NS Grout by Euclid Chemical Co, Cleveland, OH www.euclidchemical.com
 - d. 5 Star Special Grout 110 by Five Star Products Inc, Fairfield, CT www.fivestarprouducts.com.
 - e. DuragROUT by L&M Construction Chemicals Inc, Omaha, NE www.lmcc.com.
 - f. Sonneborn / BASF Building Systems, Shakopee, MN www.chemrex.com.
 - g. Tamms Grout 621 by TAMMS Industries, Mentor, OH www.tamms.com.
 - h. U S Spec MP Grout by U S Mix Products Co, Denver, CO www.usspec.com.
 - i. CG-86 Grout by W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - j. Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Touch up field welds to match finished material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5871**METAL BRACKETS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Supplied But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Metal Brackets:
 - a. Metal brackets necessary to support Vanities in Mother's Room.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Metal Brackets:
 - a. Section 05 0503: 'Shop-Applied Metal Coatings' for quality of priming.
 - b. Section 05 0523: 'Metal Fastening' for quality of welding.
 - c. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements' for installation of metal brackets.
 - d. Section 09 9124: 'Interior Painted Metal' for finish painting.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards (Metal Brackets):
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A36/A36M-14, 'Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 FABRICATED UNITS**

- A. Materials:
 - 1. Metal Brackets:
 - a. Steel: Meet requirements of ASTM A36/A36M.
 - b. Fabrication:
 - 1) Fabricate as detailed.
 - 2) Grind exposed welds smooth and polish to match non-welded metal finish.
 - 3) After fabrication and drilling of mounting holes, shop prime.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 06 1100**WOOD FRAMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install wood framing and blocking as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Sections under 06 4000 Heading: 'Architectural Woodwork' for wall blocking requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) (Maintains NIST standard):
 - a. Voluntary Product Standard:
 - 1) PS 20-15, 'American Softwood Lumber Standard'.
 - 2. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), U. S. Department of Commerce:
 - a. Voluntary Product Standard DOC PS 20-15, 'American Softwood Lumber Standard'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Technical and engineering data on nails to be set by nailing guns for Architect's approval of types proposed to be used as equivalents to specified hand set nails and adjusted number and spacing of pneumatically-driven nails to provide equivalent connection capacity.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Protect lumber and sheathing and keep under cover in transit and at job site.
 - 2. Do not deliver material unduly long before it is required.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Store lumber and sheathing on level racks and keep free of ground to avoid warping.
 - 2. Stack to insure proper ventilation and drainage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SUPPLIERS**

- A. Suppliers:
 - 1. Category One Approved VMR Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories and Section 01 4301 for Qualification Requirements:

- a. BMC, West Jordan, UT. www.BuildWithBMC.com. Contact Par Palmer:
 - 1) Office: (801) 224-0541.
 - 2) Mobile: (801) 376-9853.
 - 3) E-Mail: Par.Palmer@BuildWithBMC.com or www.BuildWithBMC.com.
- b. J. M. Thomas Forest Products, Ogden, UT. www.thomasforest.com. Contact Tom Karren:
 - 1) Office: (800) 962-8780.
 - 2) FAX: 801-782-9652.
 - 3) E-Mail: tom@thomasforest.com.
- c. Alternate Supplier:
 - 1) As approved in writing by the Architect and Owner.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Framing List:
 1. Provide VMR Suppliers with wood framing list.
- B. Dimension Lumber:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Meet requirements of PS 20 and National Grading Rules for softwood dimension lumber.
 - b. Bear grade stamp of WWPA, SPIB, or other association recognized by American Lumber Standards Committee identifying species of lumber by grade mark or by Certificate of Inspection.
 - c. Lumber 2 inches or less in nominal thickness shall not exceed 19 percent in moisture content at time of fabrication and installation and be stamped 'S-DRY', 'K-D', or 'MC15'.
 - d. Preservative Treated Plates / Sills:
 - 1) 2x4: Standard and better Douglas Fir, Southern Pine, or HemFir, or StrandGuard by iLevel by Weyerhaeuser Boise, ID www.ilevel.com. (LSL 1.3 E)
 - 2) 2x6 And Wider: No. 2 or or MSR 1650f - 1.5e Douglas Fir, Southern Pine, HemFir, or StrandGuard by iLevel by Weyerhaeuser, Boise, ID www.ilevel.com. (LSL 1.3 E).
- C. See Contract Drawings for additional requirements.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Blocking:
 1. Sound lumber without splits, warps, wane, loose knots, or knots larger than 1/2 inch.
- B. Furring Strips:
 1. Utility or better.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Use preservative treated wood for wood members in contact with concrete or masonry, including wall, sill, and ledger plates, door and window subframes and bucks, etc.
- B. Interface With Other Work:
 1. Coordinate with other Sections for location of blocking required for installation of equipment and building specialties. Do not allow installation of gypsum board until required blocking is in place.

2. Where manufactured items are to be installed in framing, provide rough openings of dimensions within tolerances required by manufacturers of such items. Confirm dimensions where not shown on Contract Drawings.

C. Tolerances:

1. Walls:

- a. 1/4 inch in 20 feet, non-cumulative in length of wall.
- b. 1/8 inch in 10 feet with 1/4 inch maximum in height of wall.
- c. Distances between parallel walls shall be 1/4 inch maximum along length and height of wall.

D. Walls:

1. Openings: Single, bearing stud supporting header and one adjacent (king) stud continuous between top and bottom plates, unless shown otherwise.
2. Top Plates In Bearing Partitions: Doubled or tripled and lapped. Stagger joints at least 48 inches.
3. Stud Walls To Masonry. Use one of the following methods:
 - a. Connect with 1/2 inch machine bolts 6 inches from top, 6 inches from bottom, and 48 inches maximum on center. Use three bolts minimum in height of 6 foot or higher wall.
 - b. Secure wood to masonry using continuous 1/4 inch minimum bead of construction adhesive and powder actuated fasteners installed at 32 inches on center minimum.
4. Firestops:
 - a. Horizontal or vertical concealed spaces in walls, light coves, soffits, drop ceilings, and other features over 10 feet in length or height, and at stairs, ceiling levels, floor levels, and other junctures of horizontal to vertical concealed spaces.
 - b. Within concealed spaces of exterior wall finishes and exterior architectural elements, such as trims, cornices or projections, at maximum intervals of 20 feet, length or height.
5. Sill Plates:
 - a. Non-Structural Walls: Fasten with powder actuated fasteners.
6. Nailing:
 - a. Stud to plate (coordinate with Contract Drawings):

2 by 4 inch nominal	End nail, two 16d OR toe nail, four 8d
2 by 6 inch nominal	End nail, three 16d OR toe nail, four 8d

- b. Top plates: Spiked together, 16d, 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
 - c. Top plates: Intersections, three 16d.
 - d. Backing And Blocking: Three 8d, each end.
 - e. Corner studs and angles: 16d, 16 inches on center.
- E. Accessory / Equipment Mounting And Gypsum Board Back Blocking (nailers) for Wood Framing):
1. Furnish and install blocking in wood framing required for hardware, specialties, equipment, accessories, and mechanical and electrical items, etc.
 2. Furnish and install back blocking in wood framing required for joints in gypsum wallboard.
 - a. Install back blocking between I-joist framing members with equivalent of Simpson Z2 clips attached with four 10d x 1-1/2 inches nails at each end, two into 'I' joist and two into blocking.
 - b. Attach back blocking at trusses, stick framing, or walls with two 10d nails in each end of each piece of blocking.
- F. Furring Strips:
1. On Concrete or Masonry:
 - a. Back up furring strips on exterior walls or walls in contact with earth with 15 lb felt strip.
 - b. Nail at 12 inches on center maximum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 2024**DOOR, FRAME, AND FINISH HARDWARE INSTALLATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install sealants for caulking door frames as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Furnish and install insulation in doorframes as described in Contract Documents.

- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Flush wood doors.
 - 2. Hollow metal door frames.
 - 3. Finish hardware.

- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Sections under 04 2000 heading: Grouting of frames installed in masonry walls.
 - 2. Section 08 1416: 'Flush Wood Doors'.
 - 3. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of sealants.
 - 4. Sections under 08 1000 heading: Furnishing of doors and metal frames.
 - 5. Sections under 08 7000 heading: Furnishing of finish hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Installer Report:
 - a. Report verifying correct operation and adjustment of installed hardware.
 - 2. Special Procedure Submittals:
 - a. Copy of 'Installation Guide for Doors & Hardware' by Door & Hardware Institute. Guide may be obtained from Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Wood Doors:
 - a. Do not have doors delivered to building site until after plaster, cement, and taping compound are dry.
 - b. If doors are to be stored at job-site for more than one week, seal top and bottom edges if not factory sealed.
 - 2. Metal Frames:
 - a. Examine door frames and note damage upon acceptance.

- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Wood Doors:
 - a. Store flat on a level surface in a dry, well ventilated building.
 - 1) Cover to keep clean but allow air circulation
 - b. Handle with clean gloves and do not drag doors across one another or across other surfaces.
 - c. Do not subject doors to abnormal heat, dryness, or humidity or sudden changes therein
 - 1) Condition doors to average prevailing humidity of locality before hanging.

2. Metal Frames:
 - a. Protect metal frames from damage before and during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow Metal Frames:
 1. Site Tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: 1/16 inch from top edge to opposite top edge.
 - b. Plumbness: 1/16 inch from top of jamb to bottom of jamb.
 - c. Alignment: 1/16 inch from plane of left side face of jamb to right side face of jamb.
 - d. Twist: 1/16 inch across throat of jamb plane measured across each face to plane of opposite jamb throat.
 - e. Finished Clearance Between Door And Frame:
 - 1) 1/16 inch at head and hinge jamb plus 1/16 inch maximum
 - 2) 1/8 inch at strike jamb plus or minus 1/16 inch maximum.
 - 3) 1/2 inch to top of finished floor surface or 1/4 inch to top of threshold, plus or minus 1/16 inch maximum.
 2. Set frame in location and level head.
 - a. Use of crowbar or other prying device to set door frame into wall opening will damage door frames and are not permitted to be used.
 3. Equalize with adjustable floor anchor.
 4. Set spreaders and fasten jambs to floor and wall.
 - a. Wood spreaders shall be square, fabricated from lumber one inch minimum thick, be same length as door opening at header, and same depth as frame.
 - b. Cut notches for frame stops.
 - c. Do not remove spreaders until frames are permanently anchored in wall.
 - d. Use one spreader at base of frame and another at strike level.
 - e. Do not use temporary spreaders welded to base of jambs during installation of frame.
 5. Fill gap between frame and framing with urethane foam or tightly-packed fiberglass insulation. If urethane foam is used, foam interior of frames before installing frame. Trim excess before installation of frame.
 6. Caulking:
 - a. Caulk around both sides of frames of doors receiving acoustical seals with specified sealant.
 - b. Caulk around both sides of frames installed in exposed masonry walls with specified sealant.
- B. Doors:
 1. When Project is completed, doors shall not bind, stick, or be mounted so as to cause future hardware difficulties.
 2. Do not impair utility or structural strength of door in fitting of door, applying hardware, or cutting and altering door louvers, panels, or other special details.
- C. Hardware:
 1. General:
 - a. Install using set of Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions submitted with hardware under Section 08 7101. Follow as closely as possible.
 - b. Mount closers on jamb stop side of door in parallel arm configuration where it is physically possible to do so and not damage or hinder operation of door or closer.
 2. Hardware for Wood Doors:
 - a. If doors are not factory-machined, use hardware templates furnished by Hardware Manufacturer when mounting hardware.

- b. Set hinges flush with edge surface. Be sure that hinges are set in a straight line to prevent distortion.
- c. Mount door latches high in strike plate opening so when door later settles, latch will not bind.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
 1. Arrange to have keys brought to Project site and, in meeting attended by local representatives and Architect, test every new key and locking mechanism.
- B. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
 1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. Door frames:
 - a. Door frames damaged by use of crowbar or other prying devices to set door frames shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to Owner.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction of Owner:
 1. Using Owner's Operations And Maintenance Manual, explain keying systems at same time keys and locking mechanisms are tested.
- B. Key Delivery:
 1. Immediately before Final Acceptance Meeting, turn change keys over to Owner properly organized, tagged, and placed in new or existing key cabinet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 2210**MISCELLANEOUS WOOD TRIM****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install wood trim not specified elsewhere as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.
 - 3. Section 09 9324: 'Interior Clear-Finished Hardwood'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade:
 - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
 - 2. Plain-Sawn: A hardwood figure developed by sawing a log lengthwise at a tangent to the annual growth rings. It appears as U-shaped or straight markings in the board's face.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Samples:
 - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - 1) Before performing work of this Section, prepare Control Sample, to match sample available from Owner, to be used as finishing standard for interior clear finished hardwood as specified in Section 09 9324.
 - 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Provide 8 inch by 10 inch sample of Red Oak to match Owner provided stain color selected for Project.
 - b) Control Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Samples:
 - 1) Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - a) Owner will provide Control Sample for finish.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Extended Warranty:
 - 1. Approved Fabricator's written guarantee that all Goods and Services will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Design Criteria:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Meet requirements of Section 06 4001 for general standards for materials and fabrication of Architectural Woodwork.
 - 2. Clear Finished Hardwood:
 - a. Match existing finish.
 - 3. Clear Finished Paneling: Match materials specified in Sections 06 4216.
 - 4. Opaque Finished Hardwood: Hardwood allowed by AWS Custom Grade.
 - 5. Opaque Finished Softwood: Solid stock Pine, C or better, S4S.
 - 6. Opaque Finished Paneling: Paneling allowed by AWS Custom Grade.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:
 - 1. Clear Finished Hardwood:
 - a. Color matches Owner provided sample specified in Section 09 9324.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4005**PLASTIC LAMINATE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Wall-hung counters.
 - 2. Countertops for custom casework.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Color selections.
 - b. Manufacturer's technical data sheet.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates:
 - a. Provide Manufacturer's certification of compliance to ANSI/NEMA LD 3.
 - 2. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Test reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties for Quality Assurance if requested by Owner or Architect.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature for plastic laminate.
 - b) Color selections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide plastic laminate with surface burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products by qualified testing agency.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics:
 - 1) Plastic Laminate shall have Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1.
 - a) Class A (Flame spread index 0-25; Smoke-developed index 0-450).
 - b) Flash point: None.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Extended Warranty:
 - 1. Approved Fabricator's written guarantee that all Goods and Services will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fabricators:
 - 1. Approved Fabricators. See Section 06 4001 for Approved Fabricators.

- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Type Two Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Formica, Cincinnati, OH www.formica.com or Formica Canada Inc, St Jean sur Richelieu, PQ (450) 347-7541, all matte finish.
 - b. Nevamar, Odenton, MD www.nevamar.com.
 - c. Pionite Decorative Surfaces, Auburn, ME www.pionite.com.
 - d. WilsonArt, Temple, TX www.wilsonart.com or WilsonArt International Inc, Mississauga, ON (905) 565-1255.
 - e. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

- C. Plastic Laminates:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Countertops:
 - 1) Post-formed front edge and backsplash, except where detailed otherwise, with plastic laminate meeting requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3: PF 42.
 - a) Vertical Applications: GP 28.
 - b) Horizontal (other than countertops): GP 38.
 - 2) No raised lip on front edge.
 - b. Balancing Material: BK 20.
 - c. AWS Quality Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Assemblies:
 - a. Countertops shall meet requirements of KCMA A161.1.
 - b. Adhesives for other than post-formed types shall be spray grade, high heat resistant, neoprene contact adhesive.
 - 3. Colors: Match Existing in Building.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2116**BLANKET INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install faced thermal and acoustic batt insulation as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Quality of insulation used in speaker enclosures.
 - 3. Furnish and install unfaced thermal insulation in ceilings as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for furnishing and installing of insulation in hollow metal door frames.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C665-12, 'Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing'.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Insulation shall be manufactured and installed in compliance with International Building Code (IBC) or other applicable building codes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Insulation:
 - a. Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Certaineed Corp, Valley Forge, PA www.certainteed.com.
 - 2) FiberTEK, Salt Lake City, UT www.fibertekinsulation.com.
 - 3) Guardian Fiberglass, Greer, SC www.guardianbp.com.
 - 4) Johns Manville, Denver, CO www.jm.com.
 - 5) Knauf Fiber Glass, Shelbyville, IN www.knaufusa.com.
 - 6) Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corporation, Toledo, OH www.owens-corning.com.
 - 7) Thermafiber, Wabash, IL www.thermafiber.com.
 - b. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Thermal And Acoustic Insulation:
 - a. Faced Insulation:

- 1) Kraft faced meeting requirements of ASTM C665, Type II, Class C.
- 2) Foil faced meeting requirements of ASTM C665, Type III.
 - a) Class A: Exposed insulation.
 - b) Class B: Enclosed insulation.
- b. Order insulation by 'R' factor rather than 'U' factor, rating, or thickness, either 16 or 24 inches wide according to framing spacing.
- c. 'R' Factor Required:
 - 1) Acoustically Insulated Ceilings:
 - a) Enclosed Spaces: Fill framed cavity with batt of appropriate thickness.
 - 2) Wood or Metal Wall Stud Framing:

R11	3-1/2 inches deep
R19	5-1/2 inches deep
R26	7-1/2 inches deep

- 3) Thermally Insulated Ceilings / Roof:
 - a) R38 Standard: All Other.

2.2 ACCESSORIES SYSTEMS

- A. Attic Baffles:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Baffle can be used with spray foam, loose-fill, fiberglass, or other insulation materials.
 2. Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. SB24 SmartBaffle by DCI Products, Inc., Clifton Heights, PA www.dciproducts.com.
 - b. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Leave no gaps in insulation envelope.
 2. If two layers of insulation are used to attain required 'R' factor, only layer towards interior of building shall have facing.
 3. Provide minimum clearance around recessed lighting fixtures as approved by local code.
- B. In Framing:
 1. Install insulation behind plumbing and wiring, around duct and vent line penetrations, and in similar places.
 2. Fit ends of batts snug against top and bottom plates.
 3. Fit batts snug against stud framing at each side.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9213**ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install sealants not specified to be furnished and installed under other Sections.
 - 2. Quality of sealants to be used on Project not specified elsewhere, including submittal, material, and installation requirements.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Removing existing sealants specified in Sections where work required.
 - 2. Furnishing and installing of sealants is specified in Sections specifying work to receive new sealants.
- C. Products Furnished But not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Interior Ceramic Tile Joint Sealants:
- D. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 3013: 'Ceramic Tiling'.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
 - b. Manufacturer's literature for each Product.
 - c. Schedule showing joints requiring sealants. Show also backing and primer to be used.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates:
 - a. Manufacturer's Certificate:
 - 1) Certify products are suitable for intended use and products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - 2) Certificate from Manufacturer indicating date of manufacture.
 - 2. Manufacturers' Instructions:
 - a. Manufacturer's installation recommendations for each Product.
 - b. Manufacturer's installation for completing sealant intersections when different materials are joined.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation for removing existing sealants and preparing joints for new sealant.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum ten (10) years documented experience.
 2. Applicator Qualifications:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - b. Provide if requested, reference of projects with minimum three (3) years documented experience, minimum three (3) successfully completed projects of similar scope and complexity, and approved by manufacturer.
 - c. Designate one (1) individual as project foreman who shall be on site at all times during installation.
- B. Preconstruction Testing:
1. Pre-construction testing is not required when sealant manufacturer can furnish data acceptable to Architect based on previous testing for materials matching those of the Work.
- C. Mockups:
1. Provide mockups including sealant and joint accessories to illustrate installation quality and color if requested by Architect or Project Manager.
 - a. Incorporate accepted mockup as part of Work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
1. Deliver and keep in original containers until ready for use.
 2. Inspect for damage or deteriorated materials.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
1. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable regulations and material safety data sheets (MSDS).
 2. Handle to prevent inclusion of foreign matter, damage by water, or breakage.
 3. Store in a cool dry location, but never under 40 deg F or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 deg F or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 4. Do not use sealants that have exceeded shelf life of product.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
1. Do not install sealant during inclement weather or when such conditions are expected. Allow wet surfaces to dry.
 2. Follow Manufacturer's temperature recommendations for installing sealants.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
1. Signed warranties against adhesive and cohesive failure of sealant and against infiltration of water and air through sealed joint for period of three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Manufacturer's standard warranty covering sealant materials.
 - b. Applicator's standard warranty covering workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Dow Corning Corp., Midland, MI www.dowcorning.com.
 - b. Franklin International, Inc. Columbus, OH www.titebond.com.
 - c. GE Sealants & Adhesives (see Momentive Performance Materials Inc.).
 - d. Laticrete International Inc., Bethany, CT www.laticrete.com.
 - e. Momentive Performance Materials Inc. (formally GE Sealants & Adhesives), Huntersville, NC www.ge.com/silicones.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams, Cleveland, OH www.sherwin-williams.com.
 - g. Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ www.sikaconstruction.com or Sika Canada Inc, Pointe Claire, QC www.sika.ca.
 - h. Tremco, Beachwood, OH www.tremcosealants.com or Tremco Ltd, Toronto, ON (800) 363-3213.

B. Materials:

1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Compliance: Meet or exceed requirements of these standards:
 - 1) ASTM C920: Elastomeric joint sealant performance standard.
 - 2) ASTM D5893/D5893M: Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete Pavements.
 - b. Comply with Manufacturer's ambient condition requirements.
 - c. Sealants must meet Manufacturer's shelf-life requirements.
 - d. Sealants must adhere to and be compatible with specified substrates.
 - e. Sealants shall be stable when exposed to UV, joint movements, and environment prevailing at project location.
 - f. Primers (Concrete, stone, masonry, and other nonporous surfaces typically do not require a primer. Aluminum and other nonporous surfaces except glass require use of a primer. Installer Option to use Adhesion Test to determine if primer is required or use primer called out in related sections):
 - 1) Adhesion Test:
 - a) Apply silicone sealant to small area and perform adhesion test to determine if primer is required to achieve adequate adhesion. If necessary, apply primer at rate and in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions. See 'Field Quality Control' in Part 3 of this specification for Adhesive Test.
 - 2) If Primer required, shall not stain and shall be compatible with substrates.
 - 3) Allow primer to dry before applying sealant.
2. General Interior Sealants:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Inside jambs and heads of exterior door frames.
 - 2) Both sides of interior door frames.
 - 3) Inside perimeters of windows.
 - 4) Miscellaneous gaps between substrates.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, NT, and Class 25 test requirements.
 - 2) 100 percent silicone sealant.
 - c. Paintable Sealant:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS7000 Paintable Silicone Sealant.
3. Sealants For Interior Joints:
 - a. General:

- 1) Countertops and backsplash to wall.
- 2) Sinks and lavatories to countertops.
- 3) Joints between plumbing fixtures and other substrates.
- b. Interior Ceramic Tile Joints are furnished in Section 07 9213 and installed in Section 09 3013 'Ceramic Tiling' including the following:
 - 1) Ceramic tile inside corners.
 - 2) Ceramic tile and paver tile joints.
- c. Description:
 - 1) One-part acetoxy cure silicone sealant with fungicides to resist mold and mildew.
- d. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, NT, and Class 25 test requirements.
 - 2) 100 percent silicone sealant.
- e. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard colors.
- f. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Dow Corning: Tub, Tile, And Ceramic Silicone Sealant.
 - 2) Laticrete: Latasil Tile and Stone Silicone Sealant.
 - 3) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS1700 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
 - 4) Tremco: Tremsil 200 Silicone Sealant.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bond Breaker Tape:
 1. Pressure sensitive tape as by Sealant Manufacturer to suit application.
 2. Provide tape to prevent adhesion to joint fillers or joint surfaces at back of joint and allow sealant movement.
- B. Joint Backing:
 1. Comply with ASTM C1330.
 2. Flexible closed cell, non-gassing polyurethane or polyolefin rod or bond breaker tape as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer for joints being sealed.
 3. Oversized 25 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- C. Joint Cleaner:
 1. Non-corrosive and non-staining type as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer, compatible with joint forming materials.
- D. Masking Tape:
 1. Non-staining, non-absorbent tape product compatible with joint sealants and adjacent joint surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 1. Examine substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive Work.
 - a. Verify each sealant is compatible for use with joint substrates.
 - b. Verify joint surfaces are clean and dry.
 - c. Ensure concrete surfaces are fully cured.
 2. Sealants provided shall meet Manufacturer's shelf-life requirements.
 3. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.

- a. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
4. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation:

1. Remove existing joint sealant materials where specified.
 - a. Clean joint surfaces of residual sealant and other contaminants capable of affecting sealant bond to joint surface using manufacturer's recommended joint preparation methods.
 - b. Repair deteriorated or damaged substrates as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer to provide suitable substrate. Allow patching materials to cure.
2. Surfaces shall be clean, dry, free of dust, oil, grease, dew, frost or incompatible sealers, paints or coatings that may interfere with adhesion. Prepare substrates in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions:
 - a. Porous surfaces: Clean by mechanical methods to expose sound surface free of contamination and laitance followed by blasting with oil-free compressed air.
 - b. Nonporous surfaces: Use two-cloth solvent wipe in accordance with ASTM C1193. Allow solvent to evaporate prior to sealant application.
 - c. High-pressure water cleaning: Exercise care that water does not enter through failed joints.
 - d. Primers:
 - 1) Primers enhance adhesion ability.
 - 2) Use of primers is not a substitution for poor joint preparation.
 - 3) Primers should be used always in horizontal application where there is ponding water.
3. Field test joints in inconspicuous location.
 - a. Verify joint preparation and primer required to obtain optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrate.
 - b. When test indicates sealant adhesion failure, modify joint preparation primer, or both and retest until joint passes sealant adhesion test.
4. Masking: Apply masking tape as required to protect adjacent surfaces and to ensure straight bead line and facilitate cleaning.

B. Joints:

1. Prepare joints in accordance with ASTM C1193.
 - a. Clean joint surfaces of contaminants capable of affecting sealant bond to joint surface using Manufacturer's recommended instructions for joint preparation methods.
 - b. Remove dirt, dust, oils, wax, paints, and contamination capable of affecting primer and sealant bond.
 - c. Clean concrete joint surfaces to remove curing agents and form release agents.

C. Protection:

1. Protect elements surrounding the Work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General:

1. Apply silicone sealant in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.
2. Do not use damaged or deteriorated materials.
3. Install primer and sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and Manufacturer's instructions.
4. Apply primer where required for sealant adhesion.
5. Install sealants immediately after joint preparation.
6. Do not use silicone sealant as per the following:
 - a. Apply caulking/sealant at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - b. Below-grade applications.

- c. Brass and copper surfaces.
 - d. Materials bleeding oils, plasticizers, and solvents.
 - e. Structural glazing and adhesive.
 - f. Surfaces to be immersed in water for prolonged time.
- B. Joint Backing:
- 1. Install joint backing to maintain sealant joint ratios recommended by Manufacturer.
 - 2. Install without gaps, twisting, stretching, or puncturing backing material. Use gage to ensure uniform depth to achieve correct profile, coverage, and performance.
 - 3. Rod for open joints shall be at least 1-1/2 times width of open joint and of thickness to give solid backing. Backing shall fill up joint so depth of sealant bite is no more than 3/8 inch deep.
- C. Bond Breaker:
- 1. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used or where backing is not feasible.
 - a. Apply bond-breaker tape in shallow joints as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer.
- D. Sealant:
- 1. Apply sealant with hand-caulking gun with nozzle of proper size to fit joints. Use sufficient pressure to insure full contact to both sides of joint to full depth of joint. Apply sealants in vertical joints from bottom to top.
 - 2. Fill joint opening to full and proper configuration.
 - 3. Apply in continuous operation.
 - 4. Tool joints immediately after application of sealant if required to achieve full bedding to substrate or to achieve smooth sealant surface. Tool joints in opposite direction from application direction, i.e., in vertical joints, from the top down. Do not 'wet tool' sealants.
 - 5. Depth of sealant bite shall be 1/4 inch minimum and 1/2 inch maximum, but never more than one half or less than one fourth joint width.
- E. Caulk gaps between painted or coated substrates and unfinished or pre-finished substrates. Caulk gaps larger than 3/16 inch between painted or coated substrates.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Provide joint tolerances in accordance with Manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Adhesion Test (Installer Option to use adhesion test to determine if primer is required).
 - 1. Perform adhesion tests in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A, Field-Applied Sealant joint Hand-Pull Tab:
 - a. Perform five (5) tests for first 1,000 linear feet of applied silicone sealant and one (1) test for each 1,000 linear feet seal thereafter or perform one (1) test per floor per building elevation minimum.
 - b. For sealants applied between dissimilar materials, test both sides of joints.
 - 2. Sealants failing adhesion test shall be removed, substrates cleaned, sealants re-installed, and re-testing performed.
 - 3. Maintain test log and submit report to Architect indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove masking tape and excess sealant.

- B. Clean adjacent materials, which have been soiled, immediately (before setting) as recommended by Manufacturer.
- C. Waste Management: Dispose of products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1213**HOLLOW METAL FRAMES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Hollow metal frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for installation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association / Window & Door Manufacturers Association /
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A568/A568M-13a, 'Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for.
 - b. ASTM A653/A653M-13, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
 - 3. Steel Door Institute:
 - a. SDI A250.8-2003(R2008), 'Standard Steel Doors and Frames'.
 - b. SDI A250.11-2012, 'Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Copy of SDI A250.11.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Suppliers:
 - 1. Category One Approved VMR Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories and Section 01 4301 for Qualification Requirements:
 - a. Architectural Building Supply, Salt Lake City, UT www.cookandboardman.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Russ Farley: phone (800) 574-4369, fax 801-484-6817, or e-mail russf@absdoors.com.
 - b. Beacon Metals Inc, Salt Lake City, UT www.beacon-metals.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Jared Butler: phone (801) 486-4884, cell (435) 216-2297, FAX 801-485-7647, or e-mail Jared@beacon-metals.com.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category One Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Any current member of Steel Door Institute.

- C. Frames:

1. Cold rolled furniture steel.
 - a. Interior Frames: 16 ga.
 - b. Exterior Frames: 14 ga.
 2. Provide labeled frame to match fire rating of door.
 3. Finish:
 - a. Use one of following systems:
 - 1) Prime surfaces with rust inhibiting primer.
 - 2) Galvanize.
 4. Anchors: 16 US ga minimum meeting UL or other code acceptable requirements for door rating involved.
- D. Fabrication:
1. General Requirements:
 - a. Frames shall be welded units. Provide temporary spreader on each welded frame.
 - b. Provide Manufacturer's gauge label for each item.
 - c. Make breaks, arrises, and angles uniform, straight, and true. Accurately fit corners.
 2. Frame width dimension:
 - a. Fabricate frame 1/8 inch wider than finished wall thickness as described in Contract Documents.
 3. Provide mortar guards at strikes and hinges.
 4. Anchors:
 - a. Provide three jamb anchors minimum for each jamb. On hinge side, install one anchor at each hinge location. On strike side, install one anchor at strike level and anchors at same level as top and bottom hinges. Tack weld anchors on frames intended for installation in framed walls.
 - b. Frames installed before walls are constructed shall be provided with extended base anchors in addition to other specified anchors.
 - c. Anchor types and configurations shall meet wall conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1429**FLUSH WOOD DOORS: Factory-Finished, Clear****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Factory-finished flush wood doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for installation.
 - 2. Section 23 3713: 'Diffusers, Registers, And Grilles, for door grilles.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations And Acronyms:
 - 1. AWS: Architectural Woodwork Standards (formerly AWI).
 - 2. FD: Fire-resistant core, fire-resistant materials assembled to stiles and rails according to methods prescribed by the testing agency to meet rigorous smoke, flame, and pressure tests.
 - 3. FD-5: Core with 2 layers on each side.
 - 4. ME: Matching edges, i.e., vertical edges same as decorative faces.
 - 5. PC: Particleboard core, solid core door with stiles and rails bonded to the core and abrasive planed flat prior to the application of the faces.
 - 6. PC-5: Core with 2 layers on each side.
- B. Association Publications:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. Book-Match: Matching between adjacent veneer leaves on one panel face. Every other piece of veneer is turned over so that the adjacent leaves are "opened" as two pages in a book. The fibers of the wood, slanting in opposite directions in the adjacent leaves, create a characteristic light and dark effect when the surface is seen from an angle.
 - 2. Fire-rated: Fire-retardant particleboard with an Underwriters' Laboratory (UL) stamp for Class 1 fire rating (Flame Spread 20, Smoke Developed 25). Fire-rated doors are available with particleboard and mineral cores for ratings up to 1-1/2 hours.
 - 3. Fire-rated Door: A door made of fire-resistant material that can be closed to prevent the spread of fire and can be rated as resisting fire for 20 minutes (1/3 hour), 30 minutes (1/2 hour), 45 minutes (3/4 hour) (C), 1 hour (B), or 1-1/2 hours (B). The door must be tested and carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency.
 - 4. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade.
 - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
 - b. Premium Grade: The highest Grade available in both material and workmanship where the highest level of quality, materials, workmanship, and installation is required.
 - 5. Running Match: Each panel face is assembled from as many veneer leaves as necessary. Any portion left over from one panel may be used to start the next.

- D. Reference Standards:
1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association / Window & Door Manufacturers Association / Canadian Standards Association:
 - a. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11, 'North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights'.
 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C1036-16, 'Standard Specification for Flat Glass'.
 - b. ASTM C1048-12, 'Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass—Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass'.
 3. Hardwood, Plywood, and Veneer Association:
 - a. HPVA HP-1-2009 'Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Schedule showing type of door at each location. Included shall be size, veneer, core type, fire rating, hardware prep, openings, blocking, etc.
 - b. Indicate factory finish color and type.
 2. Samples:
 - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - 1) Before performing work of this Section, prepare sample, to match Control Sample available from project, to be used as finishing standard for interior clear finished hardwood as specified in Section 09 9324. Control Sample will be wood item from existing project such as existing door.
 - 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Provide 8 inch by 10 inch sample of Red Oak to match stain Control Sample provided for Project.
 - b) Control Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.
- B. Informational Submittals:
1. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Samples:
 - 1) Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - a) Owner will provide Control Sample from project for finish.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following information in Operations And Maintenance Manuals specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's product literature on doors and factory finish.
 - b) Maintenance and repair instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
1. Deliver in clean truck and, in wet weather, under cover.
 2. Deliver to building site only after plaster, cement, and taping compound are completed and dry and after interior painting operations have been completed.
 3. Individually wrap in polyethylene bags for shipment and storage.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Store doors in a space having controlled temperature and humidity range between 25 and 55 percent.
2. Store flat on level surface in dry, well ventilated space.
3. Cover to keep clean but allow air circulation.
4. Do not subject doors to direct sunlight, abnormal heat, dryness, or humidity.
5. Handle with clean gloves and do not drag doors across one another or across other surfaces.
6. Leave shipping bag on door after installation until immediately before substantial completion inspection.
7. Doors have been acclimated to the field conditions for a minimum of 72 hours before installation is commenced.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty:

1. Manufacturer's standard full door warranty for lifetime of original installation.
 - a. Warranty shall include finishing, hanging, and installing hardware if manufacturing defect was discovered after door was finished and installed.
 - b. Warranty to include defects in materials including following:
 - 1) Delaminating in any degree.
 - 2) Warp or twist of 1/4 inch or more in door panel at time of one-year warranty inspection.
 - 3) Telegraphing of core assembly: Variation of 1/100 inch or more in 3 inch span.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Suppliers:

1. Category One Approved VMR Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories and Section 01 4301 for Qualification Requirements:
 - a. Architectural Building Supply, Salt Lake City, UT www.cookandboardman.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Russ Farley: phone (800) 574-4369, fax 801-484-6817, or e-mail russf@absdoors.com.
 - b. Beacon Metals Inc, Salt Lake City, UT www.beacon-metals.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Jared Butler: phone (801) 486-4884, cell (435) 216-2297, FAX 801-485-7647, or e-mail Jared@beacon-metals.com.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Graham Wood Doors, Mason City, IA.
 - b. Marshfield Door Systems Inc, Marshfield, WI.
 - c. VT Industries, Holstein, IA.

C. Wood Doors:

1. Type: AWS PC-5ME or FD-5ME.
2. Grade: AWS Premium, except face veneer.
3. Fully Type I Construction: Adhere all glue lines with Type I adhesive, including veneer lay-up.
4. Face Veneer:
 - a. Plain sliced Red Oak meeting requirements of AWS Grade A, 1/50 inch thick minimum immediately before finishing.
 - b. Face veneers shall be running book matched.
5. Core:
 - a. Fully bonded to stiles and rails and sanded as a unit before applying veneers.
 - b. Non-Rated:

- 1) 32 lb density meeting requirements of ANSI A208.1 Mat Formed Wood Particle Board, Grade 1-L-1 minimum.
 - 2) Stiles:
 - a) 1-3/8 inches deep minimum before fitting.
 - b) Stile face to be hardwood matching face veneer material, thickness manufacturer's standard.
 - 3) Rails:
 - a) 1-1/8 inches.
 - b) Manufacturer's option.
6. Doors shall be factory-machined. Coordinate with Section 08 1213 and Sections under 08 7000.

D. Finishes:

1. Factory Finishing:
 - a. Applied by Door Manufacturer before leaving factory.
 - b. Performance / Design Criteria:
 - 1) Finish factory-finish to match Owner selected sample as specified in Section 09 9324.
 - c. Match existing Project Color Scheme:
 - a) Control Sample will be existing wood item from Project.
 - d. Finish: AWS Finish System TR-6 Catalyzed Polyurethane Premium Grade for unfilled, open-grain woods.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:

1. Verification of Performance:
 - a. Doors shall have following information permanently affixed on top of door:
 - 1) Manufacturer:
 - 2) Door designation or model.
 - 3) Veneer species.
 - 4) Factory finish.
2. Clear Finished Hardwood:
 - a. Color matches Owner provided sample specified in Section 09 9324.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3110**ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Manufactured access doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements' for Installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Babcock-Davis, Minneapolis, MN www.babcock-davis.com.
 - 2. The Bilco Company, New Haven, CT www.bilco.com or Bilco Canada, London, ON (519) 659-7331.
 - 3. Dur-Red Products, Cudahy, CA www.dur-red.com.
 - 4. Elmdor Stoneman, City of Industry, CA www.elmdorstoneman.com.
 - 5. Jensen Industries, Los Angeles, CA www.jensen-ind.com.
 - 6. Karp Associates Inc, Maspeth, NY www.karpinc.com.
 - 7. Larsen's Manufacturing Co, Minneapolis, MN www.larsensmfg.com.
 - 8. Mifab Manufacturing Co, Minneapolis, MN www.mifab.com.
 - 9. Milcor, Bensenville, IL www.milcorinc.com.
 - 10. Nystrom Inc, Brooklyn Park, MN www.nystrom.com.
 - 11. Williams Brothers Corporation of America, Reno, NV www.wbdoors.com.
 - 12. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- B. Standard Ceiling or Wall Access Doors:
 - 1. Manually operated with single key operated lock, interior latch release, and continuous piano hinge hardware.
 - 2. Factory powder-coated prime finish.
 - 3. Non-Fire-Rated, Class Two Quality Standards:
 - a. Acoustical Tile: DSC-210 by Karp.
 - b. Plaster: DSC-210 PL by Karp.
 - c. Drywall: KDW or Sesame (KSTDW or KSTE) by Karp.
 - d. Masonry: DSC-214M by Karp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 08 7101**COMMON FINISH HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. General requirements for finish hardware related to architectural wood and hollow metal doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for installation of hardware.
 - 2. Section 06 4114: 'Wood-Veneer-Faced Architectural Cabinets' for architectural woodwork hardware.
 - 3. Section 08 0601: 'Hardware Group and Keying Schedules'.
 - 4. Section 08 4113: 'Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts' for storefront hardware.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA), 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor, New York, NY 10017-6603, Tel: 212-297-2122 Fax: 212-370-9047, www.buildershardware.com.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. International Code Council / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. ICC / ANSI A117.1-2009, 'Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - a. UL 10B, 'Fire Tests of Door Assemblies'.
 - b. UL 10C, 'Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Hardware Templates:
 - a. Provide hardware templates to Sections 08 1213, 08 1313, and 08 1429 within fourteen (14) days after Architect approves hardware schedule.
 - b. Supply necessary hardware installation templates to Section 06 2024 before pre-installation conference.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's cut sheets.
 - b. Two (2) copies of Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions for each piece of hardware. Include one (1) set in 'Operations And Maintenance Manual' and send one (1) set with hardware when delivered.
 - c. Copy of hardware schedule.
 - d. Written copy of keying system explanation.
 - 2. Shop Drawings:

- a. Submit hardware schedule indicating hardware to be supplied.
 - b. Schedule shall indicate details such as proper type of strikeplates, spindle lengths, hand, backset, and bevel of locks, hand and degree opening of closer, length of kickplates, length of rods and flushbolts, type of door stop, and other necessary information necessary to determine exact hardware requirements.
- B. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions for each piece of hardware.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature and/or cut sheets.
 - b) Include keying plan and bitting schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Neatly and securely package hardware items by hardware group and identify for individual door with specified group number and set number used on Supplier's hardware schedule.
 2. Include fasteners and accessories necessary for installation and operation of finish hardware in same package.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPLIERS

- A. Existing Projects (Doors and Door Hardware):
1. USA Projects:
 - a. Category One VMR Approved Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Architectural Building Supply, Salt Lake City, UT www.cookandboardman.com:
 - a) Contact Information: Russ Farley: phone (800) 574-4369, fax 801-484-6817, or e-mail russf@absdoors.com.
 - 2) Beacon Metals Inc, Salt Lake City, UT www.beacon-metals.com:
 - a) Contact Information: Jared Butler: phone (801) 486-4884, cell (435) 216-2297, FAX 801-485-7647, or e-mail Jared@beacon-metals.com.
 2. Canadian Projects:
 - a. Category One VMR Approved Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Allmar Inc. Calgary, AB www.allmar.com.
 - a) Contact Information: Earl Blakie, Phone (403) 236-2604 or (877) 505-5675, FAX (403) 236-2119, e-mail, earl@allmar.com.

2.2 FINISHES

- A. Hardware Finishes:
1. Finishes for brass or bronze hardware items shall be:
 - a. ANSI / BHMA Finish Code 626.
 - 1) Description: Satin Chromium Plated.
 - 2) Base Metal: Brass. Bronze.
 2. Finishes for flat goods items may be:
 - a. ANSI / BHMA Finish Code 630.
 - 1) Description: Satin Stainless Steel.

- 2) Base Metal: Stainless Steel (300 Series).
3. Materials other than steel, brass, or bronze shall be finished to match appearance satin chromium plated, except flat goods which shall be satin stainless steel.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners shall be of suitable types, sizes and quantities to properly secure hardware. Fasteners shall be of same material and finish as hardware unless otherwise specified. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be non-ferrous or corrosion resisting steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before ordering materials, examine Contract Documents to be assured that material to be ordered is appropriate for thickness and substrate to which it is to be secured and will function as intended.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7102**HANGING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Hinges for flush wood and hollow metal doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: 'Common Hardware Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Hager Companies, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.
 - b. Ives, New Haven, CT www.iveshardware.com.
 - c. McKinney, Scranton, PA www.mckinneyhinge.com.
 - d. PBB, Ontario, CA www.pbbinc.com.
 - e. Stanley, New Britain, CT www.stanleyworks.com.
- B. Hinges:
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Sizes:
 - 1) Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a) 1-3/4 inch non-fire-rated wood doors in wood frames: 4 inches by 4 inches.
 - b) 1-3/8 inch wood or metal doors: 3-1/2 inches by 3-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Use non-removable pins on exterior opening doors.
 - 3. Hinges on exterior doors shall be solid brass, plated to achieve specified finish.
 - 4. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Interior:
 - 1) Hager: BB 1279.
 - 2) Ives: 5BBI.
 - 3) McKinney: TA 2714.
 - 4) MacPro / McKinney: MPB79.
 - 5) PBB: BB81.
 - 6) Stanley: FBB 179.
 - b. Exterior:
 - 1) Hager: BB 1191.
 - 2) Ives: 5BBI.
 - 3) McKinney: TA 2314.
 - 4) PBB: BB21.
 - 5) Stanley: FBB 191.EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7103
SECURING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Items for architectural wood or hollow metal doors:
 - a. Locksets and latchsets.
 - b. Cylinders.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: Common Hardware Requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Grade 1 Heavy Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Lockset:
 - a. Performance Features:
 - 1) Exceeds 1,000,000 ANSI cycles.
 - 2) Clutching mechanism standard.
 - 3) Thru-bolt design and heavy-duty spring tension provides longer performance life and prevents lever sag.
 - 4) ADA-compliant thumbturn.
 - 5) Mortise case is easily field reversible.
 - 6) Pre-assembled trims with spring-loaded spindles automatically adjust to door thickness.
 - 7) Partial security separator prevents spindle manipulation.
 - 8) Anti-friction throwbolt.
 - 2. Grade 2 Standard Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Lockset:
 - a. Performance Features:
 - 1) Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles.
 - 2) Single motion egress provides easy emergency exit.
 - 3) Full 1 inch throwbolt with saw resistant hardened steel roller pin.
 - 4) Anti-drill design deadbolt. Two (2) ball bearings inserted to prevent drill attacks.
 - 5) ADA-compliant thumbturn.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Standard Key Delivery:
 - a. Include change keys with hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer List:

- a. Best Locks by Stanley, Indianapolis IN www.stanleysecuritysolutions.com.
 - b. Glynn-Johnson, Indianapolis, IN www.glynn-johnson.com.
 - c. Hager, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.
 - d. Ives, New Haven, CT www.iveshardware.com.
 - e. Knape & Vogt, Grand Rapids, MI www.knapeandvogt.com.
 - f. Marks USA, Amityville, NY www.marksusa.com.
 - g. Precision Hardware, Romulus, MI www.precisionhardware.com.
 - h. Rockwood, Manufacturing Co, Rockwood, PA www.rockwoodmfg.com.
 - i. Sargent, New Haven, CT www.sargentlock.com.
 - j. Schlage, Colorado Springs, CO www.schlage.com.
 - k. Von Duprin, Indianapolis, IN www.vonduprin.com.
 - l. Yale Commercial Locks, Lenoir City, TN www.yalecommercial.com.
- B. General:
1. Backsets shall be 2-3/4 inches.
 2. Furnish lead shields where required.
- C. Locksets And Latchsets:
1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Grade 1 Heavy Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Locksets (Used only in Meetinghouse Module doors with CES Seminary and Institute additions):
 - 1) ANSI/BHMA A156.02 Series 4000 Grade 1.
 - 2) Meet UL 3 hour fire rating.
 - 3) Meet ADA Compliant ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code.
 - 4) Door Lever:
 - a) Vandal-Resistant Lever.
 - 5) Deadlocking Latchbolt.
 - b. Grade 2 Standard Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Lockset:
 - 1) ANSI/BHMA A156.02 Series 4000 Grade 2.
 - 2) Meet UL 3 hour fire rating.
 - 3) Meet ADA Compliant ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code.
 2. Lever Operated:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Grade 1 Heavy Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Locksets (Used only in Meetinghouse Module doors with CES Seminary and Institute additions):
 - a) 9K Series Best Lock with 15D Lever by Stanley standard cylinders - (I/C cores may be used when authorized by AEC).
 - b) 195 Series with American Lever by Marks USA.
 - c) 10 Line Series with L Lever by Sargent.
 - d) ND Series with Rhodes (RHO) Lever by Schlage.
 - e) 5400LN Series with Augusta (AU) Lever by Yale.
 - 2) Grade 2 Standard Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Locksets:
 - a) 7K Series Best Lock with 15D Lever by Stanley standard cylinders - (I/C cores may be used when authorized by AEC).
 - b) 175 Series with American Lever by Marks USA.
 - c) 7 Line Series with L Lever by Sargent.
 - d) AL Series with Saturn (SAT) Lever by Schlage.
 - e) 5300LN Series with Augusta (AU) Lever by Yale.
- D. Standard Cylinders:
1. Provide cylinders for interior exit devices requiring cylinders.
 2. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Match Manufacturer of locksets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7106**CLOSING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Closers for flush wood doors and hollow metal doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: 'Common Finish Hardware Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 08 7108: 'Stops And Holders'.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturer's final, executed copy of warranty.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty, five (5) years minimum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. 7900 Series by Dorma Architectural Hardware, Reamstown, PA www.dorma.com/usa.
 - b. 1461 Series by LCN Closers, Princeton, IL www.lcnclosers.com.
 - c. 8501 Series by Norton Door Controls, Charlotte, NC www.nortondoortcontrols.com.
 - d. 1431 Series by Sargent, New Haven, CT www.sargentlock.com.
 - e. D-3550/D-3551 Series by Stanley, Indianapolis IN www.stanlesecuritysolutions.com.
- B. Surface-Mounted Overhead Door Closers:
 - 1. Closers provided under this Section shall be from same Manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide parallel arms on closers unless door position in relation to adjacent wall requires otherwise. Provide covers.
 - 3. Door Closers on doors that swing 180 degree as shown on Contract Documents:
 - a. Closers shall allow for 180 degree opening without engaging stop function. Wall stop or Floor stop is specified in Door Schedule and Section 08 7108, 'Stops And Holders'.
 - b. Closers shall have following features:
 - 1) Adjustable sweep speed.
 - 2) Adjustable backcheck.
 - 3) Non-handed, non-sized.

4. Door Closers on doors that swing 90 degree as shown on Contract Documents:
 - a. Closers shall allow for 100 degree opening with engaging stop function.
 - b. Closers shall have following features:
 - 1) Adjustable sweep speed.
 - 2) Adjustable backcheck.
 - 3) Non-handed, non-sized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount closers on stop side of door wherever conditions permit.
- B. Through-bolt hardware-to-door connections.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust closers to provide maximum opening force as required by governing code authority and proper backcheck and sweep speed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7108**STOPS AND HOLDERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Supplied But Not Installed Under This Section:
1. Door stops.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 08 7101: Common Hardware Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson, Indianapolis, IN www.glynn-johnson.com.
 - b. Hager, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.
 - c. Ives, Wallingford, CT www.iveshardware.com.
 - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Co, Rockwood, PA www.rockwoodmfg.com.
 - e. Sargent, New Haven, CT (800) 906-6606 or (203) 562-2151 www.sargentlock.com.
- B. Stops:
1. Use wall type stops unless indicated otherwise on Door Schedule.
 2. Provide model appropriate for substrate. Wall stops may be either cast or wrought.
 3. Type Two Acceptable Products:

	Interior Wall	Exterior Wall	Floor Mount	Overhead.
b. Hager	236W	255W	243F	---
c. Ives	WS407CCV	WS447	FS438	---
d. Rockwood	409	474 / 475	440 / 441	---
e. Glynn Johnson	---	---	---	GJ 90S
f. Sargent	---	---	---	590S Series
g. Equal as approved by Architect before Installation.	See Section 01 6200.			

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Interface With Other Work: When using overhead stops, coordinate installation with door closer and other door hardware.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7109**ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Acoustical seals.
 - 2. Thresholds (metal) where required for wood doors and hollow metal doors.
 - 3. Door bottoms/door sweeps.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: 'Common Finish Hardware Requirements' for general finish hardware requirements and Approved Suppliers.
 - 2. Section 09 3013: 'Ceramic Tiling' for stone thresholds.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - a. AAMA 609 & 609-09, 'Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum' (combined document).
 - b. AAMA 611-12, 'Voluntary Standards for Anodized Architectural Aluminum'.
 - c. AAMA 701/702-11, 'Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals'.
 - 2. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - a. AMP 500-06, 'Metal Finishes Manual' for Architectural and Metal Products.

- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association:
 - a. ANSI / BHMA A156.18-2012, 'Materials and Finishes'.
 - b. ANSI / BHMA A156.21-2014, 'American National Standard for Thresholds'.
 - 2. International Code Council / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. ICC / ANSI A117.1-2009, 'Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Hager, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.
 - b. NGP - National Guard Products, Memphis, TN www.ngpinc.com.
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing, Ventura, CA www.pemko.com.

- B. Acoustical Seals:
 - 1. Color as selected by Architect.
 - 2. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a. Door Bottom Shoe for Wood Door:

- 1) 13VDkB by NGP.
 - 2) 211DV by Pemko.
 - b. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- C. Smoke Gaskets:
1. Color as selected by Architect.
 2. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a. 726 by Hager.
 - b. 5050 by NGP.
 - c. PK 55 by Pemko.
 - d. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install smoke gaskets and acoustical seals in manner to give continuous air-tight fit.
1. Install smoke gaskets as per Manufacturer's installation requirements:
 - a. Hinge Jamb: Install smoke gaskets on jamb face of door frame so door will compress smoke gasket.
 - b. Header and Strike Jamb: Install smoke gaskets on face of stop of door frame so door will compress smoke gasket.
 2. Install acoustical seal with seal under door.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2900**GYPSUM BOARD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install gypsum board as described in Contract Documents, except behind ceramic tile.
 - 2. Furnish and install acoustical sealants as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9219: 'Acoustical Joint Sealants' for quality of acoustical sealants.
 - 2. Section 09 3013: 'Ceramic Tile' for installation of backerboard joint reinforcing.
 - 3. Section 09 9413: 'Interior Textured Finishing'.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Fire test results or assembly diagrams and numbers confirming products used will provide required fire ratings with installation configurations used.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General:
 - 1. Following recommendations of GA-801 Guide for Handling and Storage of Gypsum Panel Products unless local, state or federal laws or agency rules differing from the recommendations shall take precedence.
- B. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name, applicable standard designation, and Manufacturer's name.
- C. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Store material under roof and keep dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum board flat to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C840 or GA-216 requirements, whichever are more stringent:
 - a. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
 - 1) Temperature shall be 50 deg F and 95 deg F maximum day and night during entire joint operation and until execution of Certificate of Substantial Completion.
 - 2) Provide ventilation to eliminate excessive moisture.

- 3) Avoid hot air drafts that will cause too rapid drying.
- b. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. American Gypsum, Dallas, TX www.americangypsum.com.
 - b. CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc; Tampa, FL www.certainteed.com.
 - c. Georgia Pacific, Atlanta, GA www.gp.com.
 - d. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - e. Pabco Gypsum, Newark, CA www.pabcogypsum.com.
 - f. United States Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.

B. Materials:

1. Interior Gypsum Board:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Size:
 - a) Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.
 - 2) Class Two Quality Standard:
 - a) Core: Fire-resistant rated gypsum core.
 - b) Complies with Type X requirements of ASTM C1396/C1396M (Section 5).
 - c) Surface paper: Face paper suitable for painting.
 - d) Long edges: Tapered edge.
 - e) Overall thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Glass Mat Gypsum Tile Backer:
 - a. Product meeting requirements of ASTM C1178/C1178M.
 - b. Type X, 5/8 inch.
 - c. Square edges.
 - d. Category Four Approved Manufacturer. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) DensShield Fireguard Type X by Georgia Pacific.
 - 2) GlasRoc Tilebacker Type X by CertainTeed.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Dublin, OH www.kineticsnoise.com.
 - b. Magnum Products, Lenaxa, KS www.levelcoat.com.
 - c. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - d. Soundproofing Co, San Marcos, CA www.soundproofing.org.
 - e. United States Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.
 - f. Westpac Materials Inc, Orange, CA www.westpacmaterials.com.
 - g. Wm. Zinsser & Co, Somerset, NJ www.zinsser.com.
2. Gypsum Board Mounting Accessories:
 - a. Furring Channels:
 - 1) Class Two Quality Standards. See Section 01 6200 for definitions:
 - a) Walls: Galvanized DWFC-25.

- b) Ceilings: Galvanized DWFC-20.
 - 2) Accessories as required by Manufacturer's fire tests to provide necessary fire ratings.
 - b. Corner And Edge Trim:
 - 1) Metal, paper-faced metal, paper-faced plastic, or solid vinyl meeting requirements of ASTM C1047. Surfaces to receive bedding cement treated for maximum bonding.
 - c. Control Joint:
 - 1) Bent zinc sheet with V-shaped slot, perforated flanges, covered with plastic tape meeting requirements of ASTM C1047.
 - 3. Joint Compound:
 - a. Best grade or type recommended by Board Manufacturer and meeting requirements of ASTM C475/C475M.
 - 1) Use Taping Compound for first coat to embed tape and accessories.
 - 2) Use Taping Compound or All-Purpose Compound for subsequent coats except final coat.
 - 3) Use Finishing Compound for final coat and for skim coat.
 - 4. Fasteners:
 - a. Bugle head screws meeting requirements of ASTM C1002:
 - 1) Gypsum Board:
 - a) Type W: For fastening gypsum board to wood members, of length to penetrate wood framing 5/8 inch minimum.
 - b) Type S: For fastening gypsum board to steel framing and ceiling suspension members, of length to penetrate steel framing 3/8 inch minimum.
 - 2) Glass Mat Gypsum Tile Backer:
 - a) Wood Framing: 11 ga (0.1233 in), galvanized with 7/16 inch head, hot dipped. Screws: Type W or Type S Hi-Lo, bugle head, rust resistant.
- B. Primer / Surfacers On Surfaces To Receive Texturing:
 - 1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Sheetrock First Coat by USG.
 - b. Prep Coat by Westpac Materials.
 - c. Level Coat by Magnum Products.
 - d. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine substrate and verify framing is suitable for installation of gypsum board.
 - 2. Examine gypsum board before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 3. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not install board over unsuitable conditions.
 - 4. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
 - 1. Coordinate with Division 06 for location of backblocking for edges and ends of gypsum board and for blocking required for installation of equipment and building specialties.
 - 2. Do not install gypsum board until required blocking is in place.

- B. General: Install and finish as recommended in ASTM C840 or GA-216 unless specified otherwise in this Section.
- C. Mounting Accessories:
1. Furring Channels: Apply with screws through flanges into each framing member.
- D. Interior Gypsum Board:
1. General:
 - a. Install so trim and reinforcing tape are fully backed by gypsum board. No hollow spaces between pieces of gypsum board over 1/8 inch wide before taping are acceptable.
 - b. Rout out backside of gypsum board to accommodate items that extend beyond face of framing, but do not penetrate face of gypsum board, such as metal door frame mounting brackets, etc.
 - c. On walls over 108 inches high, apply board perpendicular to support
 - d. Butt edges in moderate contact. Do not force in place. Shim to level.
 - e. Leave facings true with joint, finishing flush. Vertical work shall be plumb and ceiling surfaces level.
 - f. Scribe work closely:
 - 1) Keep joints as far from openings as possible.
 - 2) If joints occur near an opening, apply board so vertical joints are centered over openings.
 - 3) No vertical joints shall occur within 8 inches of external corners or openings.
 - g. Install board tight against support with joints even and true. Tighten loose screws.
 - h. Caulk perimeter joints in sound insulated rooms with specified acoustical sealant.
 2. Ceilings:
 - a. Apply ceilings first using minimum of two (2) men.
 - b. Use board of length to give minimum number of joints.
 - c. Apply board perpendicular to support.
 - 1) Single Layer Application:
 - a) Stagger end joints:
 - (1) End and edge joints of board applied on ceilings shall occur over framing members or be back blocked with 2x4 blocking.
 - (2) Edge joints of board vertically applied on walls shall occur over framing members.
 - (3) 2x4 blocking is required at wall to ceiling transitions and at top of ceiling vault transitions.
 3. Fastening:
 - a. Apply from center of board towards ends and edges.
 - b. Apply screws 3/8 inch minimum from ends and edges, one inch maximum from edges, and 1/2 inch maximum from ends.
 - c. Spacing:
 - 1) Ends: Screws not over 7 inches on center at edges where blocking or framing occurs.
 - 2) Wood Framed Walls And Ceilings: Screws 7 inches on center in panel field.
 - d. Set screw heads 1/32 inch below plane of board, but do not break face paper. If face is accidentally broken, apply additional screw 2 inches away.
 - e. Screws on adjacent ends or edges shall be opposite each other.
 - f. Drive screws with shank perpendicular to face of board.
 4. Finishing:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Tape and finish joints and corners throughout building as specified below to correspond with final finish material to be applied to gypsum board. When sanding, do not raise nap of gypsum board face paper or paper-faced trim.
 - 2) First Coat:
 - a) Apply tape over center of joint in complete, uniform bed of specified taping compound and wipe with a joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound. If

- metal corner bead is used, apply reinforcing tape over flange of metal corner bead and trim so half of tape width is on flange and half is on gypsum board.
- b) Completely fill gouges, dents, and fastener dimples.
 - c) Allow to dry and sand lightly if necessary to eliminate high spots or excessive compound.
- 3) Second Coat:
 - a) Apply coat of specified joint compound over embedded tape extending 3-1/2 inches on both sides of joint center. Use finishing compound only if applied coat is intended as final coat.
 - b) Re-coat gouges, dents, and fastener dimples.
 - c) Allow to dry and sand lightly to eliminate high spots or excessive compound.
 - 4) Third Coat: Apply same as second coat except extend application 6 inches on both sides of joint center. Allow to dry and sand with fine sandpaper or wipe with damp sponge.
 - 5) Fourth Coat: Apply same as second coat except extend application 9 inches on both sides of joint center. Allow to dry and sand with fine sandpaper or wipe with damp sponge.
- a. Finishing Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840, GA-214 and GA-216:
 - 1) Gypsum Board Surfaces not painted or finished:
 - a) GA-214 Level 1: 'All joints and interior angles shall have tape set in joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Tool marks and ridges are acceptable'.
 - 2) Gypsum Board Surfaces to Receive: Painted Texturing - Section 09 9413: 'Interior Textured Finishing':
 - a) GA-214 Level 4: 'All and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified primer'.
- E. Glass Mat Gypsum Tile Backer:
1. Apply glass mat gypsum tile backer to framing. Attach using specified fasteners spaced 6 inches on center on edges and into all framing members. Drive screws flush with surface of board.
 2. Shim board to be plumb and flat or level and flat, depending on location.
 3. Apply reinforcing only at joints where abutting different materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
1. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - a. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - b. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove from site debris resulting from work of this Section including taping compound spills.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3013**CERAMIC TILING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install ceramic tile and tile setting materials and accessories as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for installation of backerboard behind ceramic tile, except for joint reinforcing.
 - 2. Section 22 1319: 'Facility Sanitary Sewer Specialties' for floor drains installed in ceramic tile floors.
- C. Products Installed But not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Interior Ceramic Tile Joint Sealants:
- D. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants'.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Review installation scheduling, coordination with related work, and placement of tile.
 - b. Review Manufacturer's installation requirements, submittals, and Installers requirements to assure issuance of Manufacturer's system warranty.
 - c. Review surface preparation.
 - d. Review water-proofing and crack isolation membrane requirements.
 - e. Review tile base installation requirements.
 - f. Review floor tile grout thickness requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Samples:
 - a. 24 inch square sample on specified tile backer showing all types of tile, grout, and colors specified in this Section. 1/2 of sample board shall show floor tile and 1/2 shall show wall tile.
 - b. One sample of each type of base tile and trim piece to be used on Project.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates:
 - a. Master grade certificate.
 - 1) Conform to ANSI A137.1.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - a. Provide instructions for installation of tile-setting materials.
 - 3. Source Quality Control Submittals:

- a. Provide Manufacturer documentation indicating proposed materials will satisfy requirements for Manufacturer's Warranty.
4. Qualification Statement. See Section 01 4301 for qualifications:
 - a. Installer:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Cleaning and maintenance instructions.
 - b. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Include copy of final, executed warranty.
 - c. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Source Quality Control Submittal documentation showing materials will satisfy requirements for Manufacturer's Warranty.
 - b) Manufacturer's cut sheets of materials used in installed system.
 - c) Tile color and pattern selections.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Of Materials:
 1. Provide materials obtained from one (1) source for each type and color of tile, grout, and setting materials for Manufacture's system warranty.
- B. Qualifications:
 1. Installer: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Minimum three (3) years' experience installing specified tile installations.
 - b. Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations of comparable quality, scope, similar size, and complexity in past two (2) years before bidding.
 - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Deliver and store packaged materials in their original unopened containers with labels intact until time of use.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
 1. Store and handle materials in a manner to prevent damage or contamination by water, freezing, or foreign matter.
 2. Keep grade seals intact and cartons dry until tile are used.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 1. Do not apply tile setting materials to surfaces that contain frost.
 2. Keep ambient temperatures of area to receive tile work and surface temperatures of substrates at 50 deg F minimum during preparation of mortar bed, laying of tile, and for seventy-two (72) hours after completion of tile work. Use electric heat to prevent discoloration of grout.
 3. Temperature of substrate shall be 60 deg F and rising for application of epoxy and furan unless otherwise specifically authorized by Manufacturer.
 4. Maintain epoxy at stable temperature between 60 deg F and 90 deg F during curing period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty:

1. Mortar Manufacturer's twenty-five (25) year minimum system warranty on tile-setting materials for surface preparation, setting materials and grouting materials; includes replacement of defective materials and deterioration, including replacement of tile and labor and materials when products purchased are used within their shelf life and installed in accordance to Manufacturers written instructions and industry standard guidelines.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer's Contact List:

- a. Ardex Engineered Cements, Aliquippa, PA www.ArdexAmericas.com.
 - 1) Contact Information: Don Richards (206) 979-0401
www.Don.richards@ArdexAmericas.com.
- b. Custom Building Products, Seal Beach, CA www.custombuildingproducts.com.
 - 1) Contact Information: John Gallup (206) 718-6024 johng@cbpmail.net.
- c. Dal-Tile Corp., Div. of Mohawk Industries, Dallas, TX www.daltile.com.
- d. Interceramic Inc., Garland, TX www.interceramic.com.
- e. Laticrete International Inc., Bethany, CT www.laticrete.com.
- f. Mapei Americas Headquarters, Deerfield Beach, FL www.mapei.com.
 - 1) Contact Information: Bart A. Wilde (801) 467-2060 www.bwilde@mapei.com.
- g. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc., Anaheim, CA www.merkrete.com.
 - 1) Contact Information: Andy Townes (505) 873-1181 andy.townes@parexusa.com.
- h. Schuler Systems L.P., Plattsburgh, NY www.schluter.com.

B. Category Two National Contract Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

1. Contact following suppliers to procure components of tile assembly:
 - a. Daltile And Stone, Salt Lake City, UT:
 - 1) LDS Project Coordinators:
 - a) Russ Green and Larry McCleary, (801) 487-9901, cell (801) 301 1461, fax (801) 487-0345 larry.mccleary@daltile.com - www.daltileproducts.com or www.daltilegreenworks.com.
 - b. Interceramic:
 - 1) LDS Project Coordinators:
 - a) First Contact: Diego Chavez, phone (214) 503-5433, fax (877) 551-1979 dichavez@interceramic.com.
 - b) Second Contact: Jose Valdez, phone (214) 503-5507, fax (877) 551-1979 jvaldez@interceramic.com.

C. Design Criteria:

1. General:
 - a. Ceramic Tile:
 - 1) Tile shall be standard quality, white or off-white body, square or cushion edge, graded in accordance with ANSI A137.1.
 - 2) Square edge, white body, lug type wall tile. Field wall tile shall have two lugs on each edge to assure uniform joint, approximately **0.040 inch**.
 - 3) External and internal corner pieces shall be standard grade.

D. Description:

1. Ceramic Tile:
 - a. Floor Tile:

- 1) Tile Size: **2 inch (50 mm)** square nominal.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Colors. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) D037 Pepper White by DalTile.
 - b) Dotti Ivory by Interceramic.
 - b. Wall And Ceiling Tile:
 - 1) Walls: **6 inch by 6 inch**.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Colors. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Room Walls:
 - (1) 0100 White by Daltile.
 - (2) Bone by Interceramic.
 - b) Accent Color:
 - (1) 0135 Almond by Daltile.
 - (2) Canvas by Interceramic.
- E. Materials:
1. Wall Tile:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
 - 1) Semi-Gloss or Matte by Dal-Tile.
 - 2) IC Brites or Mattes or Bold Tones Series by Interceramics.
 2. Mortar Bed:
 - a. Portland Cement: Meet requirements of ASTM C150/C150M, Type 1, designation shall appear on bag.
 - b. Hydrated Lime:
 - 1) Meet Requirements of one of following:
 - a) ASTM C206.
 - b) ASTM C207, Type S (designation shall appear on bag).
 - c. Sand: Clean, washed, well-graded, meeting requirements of ASTM C144 with gradation of 100 percent passing No. 8 sieve with not over five (5) percent passing No. 100 sieve.
 - d. Latex Additive; in lieu of all water:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet material specification requirements of ANSI A118.4 or ANSI 118.11.
 - b) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI A108.5.
 - c) Expansion joints complies with TCA method EJ171.
 - 2) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) ARDEX: Ardex E 90 Mortar Admix.
 - b) CUSTOM: Thin-Set Mortar Admix.
 - c) LATICRETE: 4237 Latex Additive with 211 Powder.
 - d) MAPEI: Planicrete AC.
 - e) MERKRETE: 150 Latex Admixture.
 3. Metal Trim:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Tile / Carpet Junction: Schluter-RENO-AETK.
 - 2) Over Expansion Joints In Slabs: Schluter DILEX-BWS, color G, PG, or HB as selected by Architect.
 4. Joint Sealants:
 - a. Interior Ceramic Tile Joints are furnished in Section 07 9213 and installed in Section 09 3013 'Ceramic Tiling' including the following:
 - 1) Ceramic and paver cove base inside corners.
 - 2) Ceramic and paver tile joints.
 5. Backer Board Joint Reinforcing: **2 inch** wide glass fiber mesh tape.
 6. Tile Setting Products:
 - a. Use only products of same Manufacturer to validate warranty, unless otherwise acceptable to Ceramic Tile Supplier.
 - b. Use only products that meet Mortar Manufacturer's twenty five (25) year system warranty requirements.
 - c. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar For Floors:
 - 1) Design Criteria:

- a) Meet ANSI material specification requirements of ANSI 118.4, ANSI 118.11, or ANSI A118.15.
- b) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI A108.4 or ISO material specification ISO13007 installation material specification and . C2ES1P2 performance requirements for adhesive.
- 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 62 00 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) ARDEX: Ardex X77.
 - b) CUSTOM: Megalite Crack Prevention Mortar or FlexBond Premium Crack Prevention Thin-set Mortar (no additives needed).
 - c) LATICRETE: 254 Platinum Thinset.
 - d) MAPEI: Ultraflex 3.
 - e) MERKRETE: 735 Premium Flex.
- d. Latex/Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar For Walls:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet ANSI material specification requirements of ANSI 118.4, ANSI 118.11, or ANSI A118.15.
 - b) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI A108.4 or ISO material specification ISO13007 installation material specification and C2ES1P2 performance requirements for adhesive.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) ARDEX: Ardex X77.
 - b) CUSTOM: Megalite Thin-Set Mortar or FlexBond Fortified Thin-Set Mortar.
 - c) LATICRETE: 254 Platinum Thinset.
 - d) MAPEI: Ultraflex 3.
 - e) MERKRETE: 735 Premium Flex.
- e. Floor Grout (Epoxy):
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet ANSI material specification requirements of ANSI 118.3.
 - b) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI A108.6 and ISO material specification ISO13007 RG.
 - 2) Approved Color:
 - a) ARDEX: 25 Stormy Mist.
 - b) CUSTOM: No. 145 Light Smoke.
 - c) LATICRETE: No. 24 Natural Grey.
 - d) MAPEI: No. 11 Sahara Beige.
 - e) MERKRETE: Pro Epoxy D-153 Buckskin.
 - 3) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) ARDEX: Ardex WA.
 - b) CUSTOM: CEG-Lite 100% Solids Commercial Epoxy Grout.
 - c) LATICRETE: SpectraLOCK PRO.
 - d) MAPEI: Kerapoxy (sanded).
 - e) MERKRETE: Pro Epoxy.
- f. Wall Grout (Modified Polymer):
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet ANSI material specification requirements of ANSI A118.6 or ANSI A118.7.
 - b) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI 108.10 or ISO material specification ISO13007 C2ES1P2.
 - 2) Color:
 - a) ARDEX: No. 01 Polar White.
 - b) CUSTOM: No. 381 Bright White.
 - c) LATICRETE: No. 44 Bright White.
 - d) MAPEI: No. 00 White.
 - e) MERKRETE: D-11 Snow White.
 - 3) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) ARDEX: Ardex FH.
 - b) CUSTOM: PolyBlend Non-Sanded Grout or Prism Color Consistent Grout.

- c) LATICRETE: 1600 Series Unsanded Dry Set Wall Grout with 1776 Grout Admix Plus additive.
- d) MAPEI: Keracolor-U Unsanded Polymer-Modified Grout.
- e) MERKRETE: Non-Sanded ColorGrout, latex modified.
- g. Waterproofing Membrane:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI 108.10.
 - b) ANSI installation specification requirements not required.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions for Categories:
 - a) Troweled applied, cement based:
 - (1) ARDEX: Ardex 8+9.
 - (2) MAPEI: Mapelastc 315.
 - b) Liquid applied, latex based:
 - (1) CUSTOM: RedGard Waterproofing or Crack Prevention Membrane or FractureFree Crack Prevention Membrane.
 - (2) LATICRETE: Hydro Ban.
 - (3) MAPEI: Mapelastc AquaDefense.
 - (4) MERKRETE: Hydro-Guard SP-1.
- h. Crack Isolation Membrane:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI 118.12.
 - b) ANSI installation specification requirements not required.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions for Categories:
 - a) Flexible, thin, load-bearing, fabric-reinforced:
 - (1) ARDEX: Ardex 8+9 with SK Mesh Tape.
 - (2) CUSTOM: Crack Buster Pro Crack Prevention Mat Underlayment, with Peel & Stick Primer.
 - (3) LATICRETE: Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - (4) MAPEI: Mapeguard 2, and Primer SM.
 - (5) MERKRETE: Hydro-Guard SP-1.
 - b) Liquid applied, latex based:
 - (1) CUSTOM: RedGard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane or FractureFree Crack Prevention Membrane.
 - (2) LATICRETE: Hydro Ban.
 - (3) MAPEI: Mapelastc AquaDefense.
 - (4) MERKRETE: Fracture Guard 5000.
- i. Stone Thresholds:
 - 1) Texture and color variation shall be within limits established by Architect's approved sample.
 - 2) Free of defects that would materially impair strength, durability, and appearance.
 - 3) Finish: 80 grit exterior hone.
 - 4) White marble, one (1) piece, **7/8 inch (22 mm)** thick by **2 1/2 inches (64 mm)** by door opening width. Cross-section to meet handicap accessibility requirements.

F. Mixes:

1. Mortar Beds:

	Portland Cement	Dry Sand	Damp Sand	Hydrated Lime*
Floor Mix	One Part	5 Parts	4 Part	1/10 Part
Wall Mix	One Part	--	5-1/2 to 7 Parts	1/2 Part

* Optional

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

A. Acceptable Installers:

- 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Examine substrates where tile will be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions effecting performance of installed tile.
 2. Verify tile substrate is well cured, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films, and curing compounds.
 3. Notify Architect in writing if surfaces are not acceptable to install tile:
 - a. Do not lay tile over unsuitable surface.
 - b. Commencing installation constitutes acceptance of surfaces and approval of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
1. Allow concrete to cure for twenty-eight (28) days minimum before application of mortar bed.
 2. Repair and clean substrate in accordance with installation standards and manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Grounds, anchors, plugs, hangers, door frames, electrical, mechanical, and other work in or behind tile shall be installed before tile work is started.
- B. Special Techniques:
1. Install in accordance with following latest TCNA installation methods:
 - a. Flush Concrete Slabs with crack isolation membrane: TCNA F115.
 - b. Mortar Bed on Concrete Slab: TCNA F111 with reinforcing.
 - c. Framed Walls: TCNA W245 with waterproof membrane.
 - d. Tile Cove Base: TCNA Flush style.
- C. Tolerances:
1. Plane of Vertical Surfaces:
 - a. 1/8 inch in 8 feet from required plane shall be plumb and true with square corners.
 2. Variation In Slab Grade:
 - a. Plus or minus 1/8 inch in any 10 feet of floor slab and distance between high point and low point of slab of 1/2 inch.
 - b. Slab Testing Procedure:
 - 1) Place ends of straightedge on 3/8 inch high shims.
 - 2) Floor is satisfactory if 1/4 inch diameter steel rod rolled under straightedge will not touch anywhere along 10 foot length and 1/2 inch diameter steel rod will not fit under straightedge anywhere along 10 foot length.
- D. General:
1. Install tile in pattern indicated:
 - a. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size.
 - b. Adjust to minimize tile cutting and to avoid tile less than half size.
 - c. Center and balance areas of tile if possible.
 2. Extend tile into recesses and under equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruption:
 3. Maintain heights of tilework in full courses to nearest obtainable dimension where heights are given in feet and inches and are not required to fill vertical spaces exactly.
 4. Install cut tile with cuts on outer edges of field:
 - a. Provide straight cuts that align with adjacent materials.

- b. When possible, smooth cut edges of tile or use appropriate cutter or wet saw to produce smooth cuts.
 - c. Do not install tile with jagged or flaked edges.
 5. Terminate tile neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners, without disruption of pattern or joint alignment:
 - a. Fit tile closely where edges are to be covered by trim, escutcheons, or similar devices.
 6. Provide straight tile joints of uniform width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size:
 - a. Make joints smooth and even, without voids, cracks, or excess mortar or grout.
 7. Use a beating block and hammer or rubber mallet so faces and edges of individual tiles are flush and level with faces and edges of adjacent tiles, and to reduce lippage.
 8. Accessories in tilework shall be evenly spaced, properly centered with tile joints, and level, plumb, and true to correct projection.
 9. Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, and otherwise defective tile work.
- E. Application On Concrete Floor:
 1. On Mortar Bed:
 - a. Apply mortar bed to depth equal to depression in slab minus 1/2 inch.
 - b. Properly cure before installing tile.
 2. Clean substrate surface thoroughly.
 - a. Dampen if very dry, but do not saturate.
 3. Install tile with 100 percent contact with mortar bed.
 - a. Obtaining 100 percent contact may require troweling mortar layer on back of each tile before placing on mortar bed.
 4. Install base by flush method (square or thin-lip method is not acceptable):
 - a. Allow for expansion joint directly above any expansion or control joints in slab.
 5. Insert temporary filler in expansion joints.
- F. Application On Walls:
 1. On Mortar Bed Over CMU:
 - a. Apply mortar bed to required thickness of 3/8 inch minimum to 3/4 inch.
 - b. Properly cure before installing tile.
 2. On Glass Mat Gypsum Tile Backer Over Framing:
 - a. Embed fiberglass reinforcing tape at joints with mortar used to adhere tile.
 3. Dampen dry backings as determined by environmental conditions and Manufacturer's recommendations to achieve cure.
 4. Allow for sealant joints full height at room corners in wall tile. Insert temporary filler in expansion joints.
 5. Install wall tile directly atop bull-nosed paver tile base.
- G. Application Of Mortar:
 1. Do not spread more mortar than can be covered within ten (10) to fifteen (15) minutes:
 - a. If 'skinning' occurs, remove mortar and spread fresh material.
 - b. Spread mortar with notches running in one (1) direction, perpendicular to pressing, pushing and pulling of tile during placement.
 2. Install tile before mortar has started initial cure:
 - a. For thin set mortar application, use notch trowel that will achieve the recommended coverage of mortar after tiles have been installed.
 3. Place tile in fresh mortar, press, push and pull tile slightly to achieve as near 100 percent coverage and contact of tile with setting material and substrate as possible:
 - a. Average contact area shall be not less than eighty (80) percent except on exterior or shower installations where contact area shall be ninety-five (95) percent when not less than three (3) tiles or tile assemblies are removed for inspection. The eighty (80) percent or ninety-five (95) percent coverage shall be sufficiently distributed to give full support of the tile.
 - b. Support corners and edges with mortar leaving no hollow corners or edges.
 4. Install so there is 1/8 inch of mortar between tile and substrate after proper bedding:

- a. Periodically remove sheets or individual tiles to assure proper bond coverage consistent with industry specifications.
 - b. If coverage is found to be insufficient, use a larger size notch trowel.
- H. Application Of Grout:
1. Firmly set tile before applying grout:
 - a. This requires forty-eight (48) hours minimum.
 2. Before grouting:
 - a. Remove all paper and glue from face of mounted tile.
 - b. Remove spacers or ropes before applying grouting:
 3. Mixing Grout:
 - a. Use clean buckets and mixing tools:
 - 1) Use sufficient pressure and flow grout in progressively to avoid air pockets and voids.
 - b. Machine mixing of grout is preferred to assure uniform blend. To prevent trapping air bubbles into prepared grout, use slow speed mixer.
 - c. Slake for fifteen (15) minutes.
 - d. Water or latex additives used for mixing with dry grout shall be measured accurately.
 4. Before grouting entire area, do a test area to assure there will be no permanent staining or discoloration of tile and to verify that excess grout can be easily removed from tile surface:
 - a. If necessary, pre-coat exposed surfaces of tile with a grout release recommended by Grout Manufacturer to facilitate removal of excess grout.
 5. Installing Grout:
 - a. Use caution, when grouting glazed ceramic tiles to prevent scratching or damaging surface of tile.
 - b. Dampen dry joints prior to grouting with sand-portland cement grout, standard sanded cement grout, standard unsanded cement grout, polymer modified sanded tile grout, and polymer modified unsanded tile grout. Do not leave puddles of water in joints before grouting.
 - c. Keep an adequate joint depth open for grouting. Force maximum amount of grout into joints.
 - d. Apply grout to produce full, smooth grout joints of uniform width, and free of voids and gaps
 - 1) Fill joints of cushion edge tile to depth of cushion.
 - 2) Fill joints of square edge tile flush with surface.
 - 3) Fill joint between wall tile and bull-nosed paver tile base with floor grout.
 - e. Install floor tile with grout thickness of 3/16 inch maximum.
 - f. Remove excess grout from surface of tile before it loses its plasticity or begins to set.
 - g. Finished grout shall be uniform in color, smooth, and without voids, pin holes, or low spots.
- I. Curing:
1. Keep installation at 65 to 85 deg F during first eight (8) hours of cure. Shade area completely from sun during this period.
- J. Application of Joint Sealants:
1. Apply joint sealants after grout has cured:
 - a. This requires forty-eight (48) hours minimum.
 2. Before applying sealant:
 - a. Remove spacers or ropes before applying joint sealants.
 - b. Apply backer rod and joint sealants at expansion joints.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
1. Correct any work found cracked, chipped, broken, unbounded and otherwise defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. If one has been used, remove grout release and clean tile surfaces so they are free of grout residue and foreign matter:
 - 1. If a grout haze or residue remains, use a suitable grout haze remover or cleaner.
 - 2. Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Close to traffic areas where tile is being set and other tile work being done:
 - 1. Keep closed until tile is firmly set.
 - 2. Before, during, and after grouting, keep area clean, dry, and free from foreign materials and airflow that will interfere with setting and curing of grout.
- B. Newly tiled floors shall not be walked on nor worked on without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of tiled surface.
- C. After cleaning, provide protective covering and maintain conditions protecting tile work from damage and deterioration:
 - 1. Where tiled surfaces will be subject to equipment or wheel traffic or heavy construction traffic, cover protective covering with 1/4 inch hardboard, plywood, or similar material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6816**SHEET CARPETING: Back Cushion, Direct Glue****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But Is Not Limited To:
1. Coordination, sequencing, and scheduling installation of Owner-Furnished carpet, carpet base, carpet accessories, leveling compounds as described in Contract Documents and including following:
 - a. Pre-Installation Conference held in conjunction with Section 09 6813.
 - b. Maintain Building Ambient Conditions including normal levels of humidity, lighting, heating, and air conditioning for acceptability for beginning floor preparation and carpet installation.
 - c. Protection of carpet after installation of carpeting as required.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for carpet and carpet base excluded from Contract and furnished and installed by Owner. This Section establishes quality of materials and installation for information of Contractor, Architect, and Owner's Representatives.
 2. Section 09 0503: 'Flooring Substrate Preparation' for:
 - a. Floor substrate preparation.
 - b. Removal of furniture including pews and rostrum seating.
 - c. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 6000 heading 'Flooring.'

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
1. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI), Dalton, GA www.carpet-rug.org. Standard for Installation Specification of Commercial Carpet:
 - a. CRI Indoor Air Quality (IAQ):
 - 1) CRI Green Label Plus Certification.
- B. Definitions:
1. Adhesive: Substance that dries to film capable of holding materials together by surface attachment.
 2. Antimicrobial: Chemical treatment added to carpet or reduce growth of common bacteria, fungi, yeast, mold and mildew.
 3. Appearance Retention: Ability of a fabric to retain its original aesthetics, color, and construction integrity.
 4. Backing: Materials comprising back of carpet as opposed to carpet pile or face.
 - a. Tufted carpets: (1) Primary backing, woven or nonwoven fabric in which pile yarn is inserted by tufting needles. (2) Secondary backing, Fabric laminated to back of carpet to reinforce and increase dimensional stability.
 - b. Woven carpets: Backings are 'construction yarns' comprising chain warp, stuffer warp, and shot or fill, which are interwoven with face yarn during carpet fabric formation.
 5. Backing Fabric: Fabric into which pile yarn is inserted or reinforcing layer that is adhered to reverse side of fabric.
 6. Bonding Agent (Backcoating): Application of latex or adhesive to back of carpet to anchor tufts usually followed immediately by addition of secondary backing material such as nonwoven polypropylene or poly-urethane attached cushion.
 7. Carpet: Heavy fabric used to cover floor and made from variety of fibers.

8. Change In Surface Appearance: Cumulative change in surface appearance between unexposed and exposed specimens due to crushing, loss of tuft definition, and matting.
9. Colorfastness: Ability of fiber or carpet to retain color when exposed to (1) ultraviolet light, (2) crocking (wet or dry) and (3) atmospheric conditions.
10. Commercial Match: Matching of colors with acceptable tolerance, or with color variation that is barely detectable to naked eye.
11. Crockfastness: Resistance of transfer of colorant from surface of colored yarn or fabric to another surface, or to an adjacent area of same fabric, principally by rubbing.
12. Crushing: Collapsing of pile yarns, resulting in carpet matting and loss of resilience due to traffic.
13. Delamination: Form of deterioration of tufted carpet in which primary back and face yarns separate from secondary back.
14. Density: Amount of pile yarn per area of carpet or closeness of tufts. Higher density carpet improves resistance to crushing and matting.
15. Dimensional Stability: Ability of carpet to retain its size and shape once installed.
16. Face Weight: Total weight of face (above backing) yarns in carpet.
17. Fiber: Fundamental unit of carpet made from nylon, polyester, cotton, acrylics, wool, and recycled material.
18. Flammability: Procedures that have been developed for assessing flame resistance of carpets.
19. Foot Traffic Classification: Process that classifies areas of intended use and minimum carpeting texture appearance for particular areas of use established for each application based on level of expected foot traffic in specific areas. Classifications are Moderate, Heavy and Severe.
20. Fuzzing: Fluffy particles appear on carpet surfaces caused by fibers that loosen because of weak twist or snags.
21. Lightfastness: Degree of resistance of dyed textile materials to color destroying influence of sunlight.
22. Loss of Tuft Definition: Bursting, opening, and untwisting of pile yarn and/or decrimping of fibers in surface pile of pile yarn floor covering.
23. Matting: Loss of pile definition of a textile floor covering due to entanglement and compression of pile fibers.
24. Modification Ratio: Ratio between circumference of inner core of multi lobal fiber's cross section, and circumference of circle drawn around outer edges of fibers cross sections' outer lobes or tips.
25. Pile: Visible surface of carpet, consisting of yarn tufts in loop and/or cut configuration. Sometimes called face or nap.
26. Relative Humidity (RH) Testing: Testing of concrete slabs is defined as ratio of actual amount of water vapor present in volume of air at given temperature to maximum amount that air could hold at that temperature, expressed as percentage.
 - a. Relative Humidity test method covers quantitative determination of percent relative humidity in concrete slabs for field or laboratory tests.
 - b. Moisture test results indicate moisture condition of slab only at time of test.
27. Resilience: Ability of carpet to spring back to its original texture and thickness after being walked on or compressed weight of furniture.
28. Soil Resistance: Ability of carpet fiber to resist dry soil and maintain its original appearance after intermittent or restorative cleanings.
29. Soiling: Occurs when dirt particles build up in carpet fibers.
30. Stain Resistance: Ability of carpet fiber to resist absorption of stain and maintain its original appearance.
31. Texture: Visual and tactile surface characteristics of carpet pile, including such aesthetic and structural elements.
32. Tile: Carpet module usually 18 inch x 18 inch or 24 inch x 24 inch (450 mm x 450 mm or 600 mm x 600 mm) in size. Extremely dense construction with heavy reinforced backing.
33. Tuft: Cluster of yarns drawn through fabric and projecting from surface in form of cut yarns or loops.
34. Tuft Bind: Force (usually measured in pounds) required to pull tuft from carpet backing.
35. Tufted Carpet: Carpet produced by tufting machine instead of loam.
36. Twist: Winding of yarn around itself. More twist improves carpet performance (especially in cut pile).

37. Woven Carpet: Carpet produced on a loom through weaving process by which lengthwise (warp) yarns and widthwise (weft or filling) yarns are interlaced to form fabric.
38. Woven: Interlacing strands of fiber into yarn forms woven carpet.
39. Yarn: Fibers that are twisted together to form a continuous strand.

C. Reference Standards:

1. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
 - a. Test Method:
 - 1) AATCC 16.3-2014, 'Colorfastness to Light: Xenon-Arc'.
 - 2) AATCC 107-2013, 'Colorfastness to Water'.
 - 3) AATCC 134-2011, 'Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets'.
 - 4) AATCC 165- 2013, 'Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings--Crockmeter Method'.
 - 5) AATCC 174-2011, 'Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of Carpets'.
 - 6) AATCC 175-2013, 'Stain Resistance: Pile Floor Coverings'.
2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D1335-17, 'Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings'.
 - b. ASTM D2646-18, 'Standard Test Methods for Backing Fabric Characteristics of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings'.
 - c. ASTM D3676-13, 'Standard Specification for Rubber Cellular Cushion Used for Carpet or Rug Underlay'.
 - d. ASTM D3936-17, 'Standard Test Method for Resistance to Delamination of the Secondary Backing of Pile Yarn Floor Covering'.
 - e. ASTM D5116-17, 'Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions From Indoor Materials/Products'.
 - f. ASTM D5252-15, 'Standard Practice for the Operation of the Hexapod Drum Tester'.
 - g. ASTM D5848-10, 'Standard Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings'.
 - h. ASTM D6962-17, 'Standard Practice for Operation of a Roller Chair Tester for Pile Yarn Floor Coverings'.
 - i. ASTM D7330-15, 'Standard Test Method for Assessment of Surface Appearance Change in Pile Floor Coverings Using Standard Reference Scales'.
 - j. ASTM E648-17a, 'Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source'.
 - k. ASTM E662-17a, 'Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials'.
3. British Spill Test:
 - a. Test with protocol but not standardized test (Developed several years ago by West End Medical Association in Great Britain and since has been adopted by several U.S. Manufactures).
4. International Organization for Standardization (ISO).
 - a. ISO 2551:1981, 'Machine-made textile floor coverings - Determination of dimensional changes due to the effects of varied water and heat conditions'.
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - a. NFPA (Fire) 253, 'Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems using a Radiant Heat Energy Source' (2015 Edition).
6. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):
 - a. CRI 104, 'Standard For Installation of Commercial Carpet' (Sept 2015).
 - b. CRI TM-101, 'Assessment of Carpet Surface Appearance Change using the CRI Reference Scales'.
 - c. CRI TM-102, 'School Carpet Minimum Average Specifications'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Test And Evaluation Reports:

- a. Provide Source Quality Control testing as specified in this specification if requested by Owner.
- 2. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - a. Provide documentation for compliance of Product Data for Credit EQ 4.3 if requested by Owner:
 - 1) For carpet and cushion, documentation indicating compliance with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" program.
- B. Maintenance Material Submittals:
 - 1. Extra Stock Materials:
 - a. Leave excess pieces of carpet, 6 feet square or larger and 25 lineal feet minimum of carpet cove base.
 - 2. Roll up and tie securely.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. All products provided will meet requirements of all federal, state, and local codes having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Label meeting Federal Labeling Requirements, as stated in Textile Products Identification Act under Federal Trade Commission, shall be attached to certification samples and products delivered.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate completion of carpet installation with other trades.
- B. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference.
 - 2. Schedule pre-installation conference before installation of flooring system.
 - 3. Conference may be held at project site or another convenient site. Participants may also attend by video or audio conference if approved by Project Manager.
 - 4. Schedule conference after substrate preparation and ONE (1) week before installation of flooring system.
 - 5. In addition to agenda items specified Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Review Owner's Representative schedule for furnishing and installation carpet.
 - b. Review Flooring Manufacturer's installation conditions verification procedure and requirements.
 - c. Review Building Ambient Conditions including normal levels of humidity, lighting, heating, and air conditioning for acceptability for beginning floor preparation and carpet installation.
 - d. Removal and storage of furniture including pews and rostrum seating.
 - e. Review cleaning and disposal requirements.
 - f. Review protection requirements of carpet after installation of carpeting.
- C. Scheduling:
 - 1. Notify Owner's Representative to coordinate installation of carpet.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Category One VMR Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

1. Materials supplied for carpet installation shall be complete package from specified Carpet Manufacturer:
 - a. Lees, Division of Mohawk Carpets, Glasgow, VA:
 - 1) Contact Information: Help Line (800) 523-5555 or (801) 397-5626.
 - b. Mannington Commercial Carpets, Calhoun, GA:
 - 1) Contact Information: Help Line Voice Mail (800) 241-2262, ext 8045 or Mannington Installation Services, email lds@mannington.com or (855) 466-2664.
 - c. Tandus Centiva: Dalton, GA www.tandus-centiva.com.
 - 1) Contact Information: Tracy Riddle - cell (801) 580-5147 fax (866) 861-7522
Tracy.Riddle@Tarkett.com.

B. Design Criteria:

1. General:
 - a. Commercial Match:
 - 1) Colors, texture and pile of any product selected as carpet standard or custom designed specifically for Owner needs to be consistent in appearance.
 - 2) When new carpet is installed next to existing carpet, two pieces need to be within tolerance acceptable as commercial match (Two shade variations maximum).
 - 3) Regardless of reason, if commercial match is not achievable, existing carpet needs to be replaced to acceptable breaking point approved by Owner's Representative.
 - 4) If changes in supply chains or unforeseen circumstances require standard pattern to be re-engineered, new carpet must be made close to original as possible.
 - 5) New product must be approved by Owner.
 - b. Compatibility:
 - 1) Materials supplied for carpet installation shall be complete package from specified Carpet Manufacturer. Do not mix items from material packages of different carpet Manufacturers.
 - 2) Provide carpet, seam sealers, adhesives, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with substrates under conditions of service and application.
 - c. Tested Products:
 - 1) New technology and products not allowed unless pre-approved by Owner.
2. Carpet Material Requirements:
 - a. Carpet Backing:
 - 1) Broadloom - Attached Cushion.
 - a) Manufacturer's preference that meets or exceeds specification and life cycle warranty expectation.
 - b. Cushion Thickness:
 - 1) Attached cushion thickness shall be 0.10 inch minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM D3676.
 - c. Fiber:
 - 1) Meetinghouse, Mission Office, and O&M / R&I:
 - a) Antron Lumina and/or Legacy only.
 - d. Life Expectancy (Sheet Carpeting):
 - 1) Meetinghouse, Mission Office, and O&M / R&I: twenty (20) years minimum.
 - e. Pile Yarn Floor Construction:
 - 1) Meet standard for average pile yarn weight tested under ASTM D5848.
 - a) Carpet will retain eighty-five (85) percent of these amounts at end of the warranty period.
3. Carpet Physical Performance:
 - a. Appearance Retention Requirements:
 - 1) Foot Traffic Classification and Testing Requirements:
 - a) Severe Traffic Criteria:
 - (1) Carpet is to be tested in accordance to ASTM D5252 with an Actionbac secondary backing meeting short term cycles (4000) grading scale of 3.5 and long-term cycles (12000) grading scale of 3.5 with appearance retention measured according.

- (2) Carpet needs to be able to maintain 3.5 rating for eighty-five (85) percent of its warranty expected life cycle in accordance to ASTM D7330.
- 2) Severe Traffic:
 - a) Meetinghouse, Mission Office, and O&M / R&I.
 - b) CES, S&I Module, and O&M / R&I.
 - c) Bishop's Storehouse, Deseret Industries:
 - (1) Office Areas.
 - (2) Retail Space.
- b. British Spill Test:
 - 1) Carpet must pass British Spill Test (formally known as the National Health Service Patient Area Requirement for the United Kingdom, Method E: Part 2):
 - a) Test involves controlled spilling of blue dyed liquid from 1-meter 39 inches height onto carpet product.
 - b) Spill is allowed to stand for period of twenty-four (24) hours, after which cuts are made through carpet in area of spill to establish whether there was penetration into or through carpet composite.
- c. Colorfastness:
 - 1) Colorfastness to Crocking: AATCC 165:
 - a) Color transfer Class 4 minimum, wet and dry, when tested as specified.
 - 2) Colorfastness to Light: AATCC 16.3:
 - a) Not less than 4 after 40 AFU (AATCC fading units). Colorfastness to Light, Xenon-Arc (60 AFU) (AATCC Fading Unit).
 - 3) Colorfastness to Water: AATCC 107:
 - a) Color transfer Class 4 minimum, AATCC Transference Scale (only yarn dyed carpets) (grade change in color and staining).
- d. Compression Resistance and Compression Set Attached Cushion:
 - 1) Minimum CLD of 7 lb per cu in (**0.194 kg per cu cm**) at 25 percent deflection, and maximum compression set of 10 percent after 50 percent constant compression when tested in accordance with ASTM D3676 with modification to allow recovery at 158 deg F instead of room temperature for thirty (30) minutes.
- e. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF):
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM E648 Standard Test Method - Minimum Class 1 Critical Radiant Flux (CRF) of 0.45 watts/cm² or greater when tested in accordance with flooring radiant panel test using ASTM E648 Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source as the test method.
- f. Delamination:
 - 1) Resistance to Delamination (Actionbac secondary backing): Not less than 3.5 lbf/in (15 N/mm) when tested in accordance with ASTM D3936.
 - 2) Resistance to Delamination (Attached Cushion): Not less than 15,000 cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM D6963.
- g. Dimensional Stability:
 - 1) 0.2 percent or less when tested in accordance with ISO 2551, 'Dimensional Stability (Aachen Test)'.
- h. Dry Breaking Strength:
 - 1) Not less than 100 lbs (445 N) when tested in accordance with ASTM D2646.
- i. Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets:
 - 1) Electrostatic shock propensity with maximum 3.5 kV when tested in accordance with AATCC 134, 'Step Method'.
- j. Flammability and Smoke Resistant:
 - 1) Smoke Density:
 - a) Smoke density generated from carpet and backing must not exceed 450 when tested in the flaming mode using ASTM E662, 'Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials'.
 - or
 - b) NFPA 258, 'Standard Research Test Method for Determining Smoke Generation of Solid Materials as test methods'.

- k. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ):
 - 1) CRI Test Program ASTM D5116.
 - 2) Method for determination of VOC emitted from carpet using specific sorbent tube and thermal desorption/gas chromatography as per ASTM 7339.
 - 3) Carpet, adhesives, and seam sealers shall be VOC compliant as certified with CRI Indoor Air Quality Carpet Testing Program Green Label Plus or tested for compliance to meet the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program requirements and criteria as per ASTM D5116 CRI Test Program.
- l. Soil Resist Treatment:
 - 1) Minimum average of 350 ppm fluorine on the pile fiber when 3 separate tests are conducted in accordance with CRI TM-102 test method.
 - 2) Installed carpet shall exhibit stain resisting ability equal to or exceeding that of any other premium carpet available at time of manufacture allowing removal of most foreign substances using generally accepted cleaning procedures and more aggressive cleaning procedures for stubborn stains without leaving any more visible stain and/or change in color than the most stain resistant premium carpet available at time of manufacture.
- m. Stain Resistance:
 - 1) Minimum stain resistance rating of 8 when tested in accordance with AATCC 175, 'Stain Resistance: Pile Floor Coverings.
- n. Tuff Bind (dry):
 - 1) Not less than 10 lbs (45 N) when tested in accordance with ASTM D1335.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests:
 - 1. Carpet:
 - a. Appearance Retention Rating:
 - 1) Hexapod Test Method: ASTM D5252.
 - 2) Grading: ASTM D7330.
 - b. Antimicrobial Activity: AATCC 174.
 - c. British Spill Test: Test Protocol.
 - d. Colorfastness:
 - 1) Crocking: AATCC 165.
 - 2) Light: AATCC 16.3.
 - 3) Water: AATCC 107.
 - e. Delamination: ASTM D3936 and ASTM D6962.
 - f. Dimensional Stability: ISO 2551.
 - g. Dry Breaking Strength: ASTM 2646.
 - h. Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets: AATCC 134.
 - i. Flame and Smoke Resistant. Provide carpet complying with ratings as indicated for following:
 - 1) Flooring Radiant Panel Test (Critical Radiant Flux), ASTM E648, NFPA 253.
 - 2) Smoke Density Test: ASTM E662.
 - j. Indoor Air Quality:
 - 1) ASTM 7339.
 - 2) Indoor Air Quality: CRI Test Program ASTM D5116.
 - k. Pile Yarn Weight: ASTM D5848.
 - l. Soil Resist Treatment: CRI TM-102.
 - m. Stain Resistance: AATCC 175.
 - n. Turf Bind: ASTM D1335.
 - 2. Attached Backing:
 - a. Carpet Backing: ASTM D3676.
 - b. Compression Resistance (constant deflection): ASTM D3676.
 - c. Compression Set (constant force): ASTM D3676.
 - d. Cushion Density: ASTM D3676.

- e. Cushion Thickness: ASTM D3676.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPROVED INSTALLER

- A. Same installer of Section 09 6816: 'Sheet Carpeting' shall install Section 09 6813: 'Tile Carpeting'.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Verify required ambient conditions inside building for required normal levels of humidity, lighting, heating, and air conditioning have been maintained for at least forty-eight (48) hours before and during carpet installation and seventy-two (72) after installation of carpet.
- B. Evaluation And Assessment:
 - 1. Carpet Areas:
 - a. Variation In Grade:
 - 1) Plus or minus 1/8 inch in any 10 foot of floor slab and distance between high point and low point of slab of 1/2 inch.
 - b. Testing Procedure:
 - 1) Place ends of straightedge on 3/8 inch high shims.
 - 2) Floor is satisfactory if 1/4 inch diameter steel rod rolled under straightedge will not touch anywhere along 10 foot length and 1/2 inch diameter steel rod will not fit under straightedge anywhere along 10 foot length.
 - c. Notify Owner's Representative in writing if floor surface is not acceptable to install carpet:
 - 1) Do not lay carpet over unsuitable surface. Commencing installation constitutes acceptance of floor and approval of existing conditions.
 - 2. Furniture:
 - a. Examine pews, rostrum seating, and pianos to identify condition and anchorage system of each. Make written record of existing marks and damage to each piece to be removed and stored. If required by Architect, take photographs of each piece.
 - 1) Note positions of anchors to insure replacement of seating in original positions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Furniture Removal:
 - 1. Remove existing pews, rostrum seating, and pianos and store in location as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Protect stored furniture items from dust, dirt, and damage related to other installation activities.
- B. Carpet Areas:
 - 1. Flooring Preparation:
 - a. Owner-Furnished Product Supplier's Responsibility:
 - 1) Prepare floor substrate in accordance with 'CRI Carpet Installation Standard' best practices to receive carpet installation and to provide installation that meets warranty requirements.
 - 2) Verify concrete surface cured, clean, dry, and free of foreign substances that will compromise carpet and/or installation.
 - 2. Relaxing / Conditioning Carpet:
 - a. Highly recommended that carpet be unrolled and allowed to relax in installation area for time period that conforms to requirements of manufacturer of product being installed:
 - b. Protect carpet adequately from soil, dust, moisture and other contaminants.
 - c. Sundry items, such as adhesives, should also be conditioned.

3. Carpet Accessories:
 - a. Owner-Furnished Product's Responsibility:
 - 1) Sundry items, such as adhesives, shall be conditioned to building ambient conditions before use.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Carpet:
 1. General:
 - a. Install carpet and carpet base in accordance with 'CRI Carpet Installation Standard' and Manufacturer's written instructions supplied with product.
 - b. Adhesion of carpet cushion (or secondary backing) to floor substrate and adhesion of carpet primary and secondary backings shall be continuous on floor surface so there are no bubble, ridges, or any separation of carpet from backings or backing from floor substrate caused by failure of carpet, backings or cushion, and adhesives as a system.
 - c. Install carpet under edge of metal thresholds where possible. Use specified carpet accessories at exposed edges.
 - d. Generally, install carpet on Rostrum first, Chapel second, Overflow third, and then remainder of building.
 2. Seaming Requirements:
 - a. Seal seams in accordance with Carpet Manufacturer's instructions and according to CRI Carpet Installation Standard (2009) as applicable. Seam carpet base only at inside corners.
 - b. No seam separation in carpet and no more observable seams from any standing position than that which is unavoidable using best seaming materials and practices available at time of installation.
 - c. Lay rooms parallel to respective Corridors. Seam to permit best use of available carpet.
 - d. Quarter turning allowed only at cross-Corridors longer than 24 feet.
 - e. Use single or double seams at doorways (single seams preferred). Run nap of pieced carpet in same direction.
 - f. Lay carpet lengthwise in Chapel.
 - g. Lay carpet lengthwise on Rostrum, parallel to Rostrum seating.
 - h. Carpet over Stairs must be laid in Manufactured roll sequence to coordinate with surrounding carpet on floors. Double fill and end seams should be avoided whenever possible.
- B. Carpet Base:
 1. Precut base so seams occur only at inside corners.
 2. Scribe base to floor.
 3. Spread adhesive over back side of base up to bottom of serging on edge or apply three 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) minimum diameter beads of adhesive placed one inch apart on back of base with top bead placed 2 inch (50 mm) down from serged edge of base and spread adhesive over back surface of base up to bottom edge of serging.
 - a. Bird's mouth finish should only be required when door frame is flush with wall.
 - b. If bird's mouth is required, terminate at door frames or vertical trim with 45 degree angle, bird mouth cut so serged edge turns down to contact frame or trim.
 4. Do not allow adhesive beyond edge of base. Remove excess adhesive.
 5. Do not use staples, nails, screws or other mechanical fasteners.
 6. Set carpet base on brick walls at height either above or below horizontal mortar joint line.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspections:
 1. Carpeting:
 - a. Unacceptable carpet after installation shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1) Delaminating carpet from backings.

- 2) Fiber loss less than specified.
 - 3) Edge raveling.
 - 4) Fuzzing of carpet fibers.
 - 5) Pilling of carpet fibers.
 - 6) Appearance retention less than control samples attached to Agreement.
 - 7) Dye bleeding.
 - 8) Zippering fibers in carpet.
 - 9) Color streaking.
 - 10) Irregular tufts of fiber.
- b. Unacceptable workmanship shall include but not be limited to:
- 1) Improper floor preparation before installation.
 - 2) Failure of adhesive to completely adhere carpet to floor resulting in bubbles, ridges, or ripples where carpet has separated from floor.
 - 3) Seams that do not comply with specified requirements:
 - a) Raveled or untrimmed seams.
 - b) Seams not sealed, level, straight, or even.
 - c) Open seams.
 - d) Seams visibly open when viewed by Project Manager from standing position.
 - 4) Sequence rolls, commercial match issues created by rolls being installed out of sequence will require correction or replacement.
 - 5) Failure to properly install carpet next to walls and door frames to eliminate gaps or puckering of carpet.
 - 6) Use of unspecified carpet.
 - 7) Carpet base ends not finished to terminate at door frames or vertical trim shall have 45 degree angle 'birdsmouth' finish.
 - 8) Adhesive exposed on carpet, on carpet base, beyond edges of carpet base, and on other surfaces of building.
 - 9) Carpet base that is not scribed to fit against floor with no gaps.
 - 10) Carpet base attached by means other than acceptable carpet base adhesive.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
1. Carpeting:
 - a. Basis of Acceptable Carpeting: Source Quality Control Testing:
 - 1) Carpet products not meeting Design Criteria and Source Quality Control Testing of this specification will be considered unacceptable carpeting.
 - b. Unacceptable Carpeting:
 - 1) Unacceptable carpeting will be rejected and shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to Owner. Owner's Representative will determine reasonable location of acceptable transition points for removal of unacceptable carpet. Minimum replacement size shall be:
 - a) Between nearest existing seams.
 - b) Between natural transition points or 12 feet of running length.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. General:
1. Carpeting:
 - a. Carpet Installer's Responsibility:
 - 1) Remove any soiling and/or staining from carpet.
 - 2) Remove excessive adhesive with manufacturer recommended adhesive removers.
 - b. Stair Treads:
 - 1) Carpet Installer's Responsibility:
 - a) Clean all exposed surfaces of stair treads of adhesive spatter before it sets in accordance with Manufacturer's cleaning instructions.
- B. Damage to building:

1. Carpeting:
 - a. Carpet Installer's Responsibility:
 - 1) Carpet Installer responsible for cleaning and repair of all damaged surfaces to their original condition from carpet installation.
- C. Waste Management:
 1. Contractor's Responsibility:
 - a. Provide adequate waste receptacles (dumpsters) and dispose of Owner Furnished materials from building and property as specified in Section 01 7400.
 2. Carpet Installer's Responsibility:
 - a. All work areas are to be kept clean, clear and free of debris at all times.
 - b. Disposal of rubbish, wrapping paper, scraps, and trimmings in provided dumpster(s).

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protection of Carpeting:
 1. Contractor's Responsibility:
 - a. No traffic of any kind on newly installed carpet for minimum of twenty-four (24) hours after installation is completed.
 - b. No wheeled traffic of any kind placement of furniture or equipment on carpet for minimum of forty-eight (48) hours after completion of carpet installation.
 - c. Protect carpet adequately from soil, dust, moisture and other contaminants after carpet installation.
 - d. Protect carpet from abuse, vandalism, or damage occurring after installation is complete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 7226**SISAL WALL COVERING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnishing and installing wall covering 'Type A' (Sisal) as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim' for wood trim for sisal wall covering.
 - 2. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for priming of gypsum board.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Class A: Fire classification for product with flame spread rating of no more than 25 and smoke developed rating not exceeding 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - a. Flame Spread: The propagation of flame over a surface.
 - b. Flame Spread Index: The numerical value assigned to a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Smoke-Developed Index: The numerical value assigned to a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - d. Surface Burning Characteristic: Rating of interior and surface finish material providing indexes for flame spread and smoke developed, based on testing conducted according to ASTM Standard E84 or UL 723.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM E84-16, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - 2. International Building Code (IBC) (2015 or latest approved edition):
 - a. Chapter 8, 'Interior Finishes':
 - 1) Section 803, 'Wall And Ceiling Finishes':
 - a) 803.1.3, 'Room Corner Test for Textile Wall Coverings and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings'.
 - b) 803.1.4, 'Acceptance Criteria for Textile and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings Tested to ASTM E84 or UL 723'.
 - 3. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 101: 'Life Safety Code' (2015 Edition).
 - b. NFPA 265: 'Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls', (2015 Edition).
 - 4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - a. UL 723: 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'; (2010 - Tenth Edition).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:

- a. Manufacturer's literature or cut sheet.
 - b. Maintenance instructions.
 - c. Color and pattern selection.
- B. Informational Submittals:
- 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Copies of Quality Assurance requirements for 'Class A' flame spread rating and 'Room-Corner Test'.
 - 2. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Installer:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
- 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Cleaning and maintenance instructions.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature or cut sheets.
 - b) Color and pattern selections.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
- 1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics:
 - 1) Wall covering shall have Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1.
 - a) Class A (Flame spread index 0-25; Smoke-developed index 0-450).
 - b) Flash point: None.
 - 2. Passage of 'Room-Corner Test' as recognized by AHJ, is required for system. Adhesive cited in test literature is required for installation of wall covering on Project.
 - a. Room Corner Tests:
 - 1) ASTM E84, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - 2) IBC 803.1.3, 'Room Corner Test for Textile Wall Coverings and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings'.
 - 3) IBC 803.1.4, 'Acceptance Criteria for Textile and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings Tested to ASTM E84 or UL 723'.
 - 4) NFPA 265, 'Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls'.
 - 5) UL 723, 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
- B. Qualifications:
- 1. Installer: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Minimum three (3) years experience in wall covering installations.
 - b. Minimum five (5) years satisfactorily completed projects of comparable quality, similar size, and complexity in past three (3) years before bidding.
 - c. Agree to view 'No-Flame Sisal Wall Covering Recommended Installation Procedures' provided by Owner found on internet in AEC Webpage under Training in Menu tab. Contact Architect for access to video. This requirement may be waived by Owner, if Installer has viewed video before or can document at least two (2) satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size using sisal wall coverings in past three (3) years before bidding.

- d. Upon request, submit documentation and video verification.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. Deliver materials in sealed containers with Manufacturer's labels intact.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Store materials in protected area at temperatures below 90 deg F and above 50 deg F. Keep from freezing.
2. Keep container tightly closed in well ventilated area, and store upright when not in use.
3. Shelf life: One (1) year minimum - Unopened containers.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Apply when the temperature is between 50 deg F minimum and 100 deg F maximum and relative humidity is less than seventy-five (75) percent.
2. Provide good ventilation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty:

1. Provide five (5) year warranty against manufacturing defects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer Contact List:

1. Design Materials Inc, Kansas City, KS www.dmikc.com.
2. Fibreworks, Louisville, KY www.fibreworks.com.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Colors:

1. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Design Materials: Match Existing.
 - b. Fibreworks: Match Existing.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Sisal Wall Covering:

1. 100 percent fire-treated sisal yarn.
2. 1/4 inch pile height, 48 oz/sq yd minimum. Sisal to be installed full height on walls shall be furnished in 9 or 13 foot wide goods.
3. Reversible weave type, without backing.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall Covering Adhesive:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. 257 Sisal Adhesive by Fibreworks.
 - b. Sisal Adhesive No. 1-422 by Design Materials.
- B. Seam Cement:
 - 1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. 8415 Glue-Down Carpet Seam Adhesive by Roberts Consolidated Industries, Div QEP, Henderson, NV www.robertsconsolidated.com.
 - b. Equal as recommended by Wall Covering Manufacturer with approval of Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
 - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine substrate and verify that it is suitable for installation of sisal wall covering.
 - 2. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not install over unsuitable conditions.
 - 3. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Using specified adhesive, glue continuously to surface to be covered with wall covering. Apply adhesive in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Run 'ribs' in weaving horizontally (panel style) when installing wall covering full height. If sisal installed only as wainscoting, 'ribs' may be installed vertically. Install wall covering so it extends to within 1/8 inch of floor slab.
- C. Carry sisal around corners approximately 6 inch making no outside corner cuts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9001**COMMON PAINTING AND COATING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common procedures and requirements for field-applied painting and coating.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Damage Caused By Others: Damage caused by individuals other than those under direct control of Painting Applicator (MPI(a), PDCA P1.92).
 - 2. Properly Painted Surface:
 - a. Surface that is uniform in appearance, color, and sheen and free of foreign material, lumps, skins, runs, sags, holidays, misses, strike-through, and insufficient coverage. Surface free of drips, spatters, spills, and overspray caused by Paint Applicator. Compliance will be determined when viewed without magnification at a distance of 5 feet minimum under normal lighting conditions and from normal viewing position (MPI(a), PDCA P1.92).
 - 3. Latent Damage: Damage or conditions beyond control of Painting Applicator caused by conditions not apparent at time of initial painting or coating work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Include following information for each painting product, arranged in same order as in Project Manual.
 - 1) Manufacturer's cut sheet for each product indicating ingredients and percentages by weight and by volume, environmental restrictions for application, and film thicknesses and spread rates.
 - 2) Provide one (1) copy of 'MPI Approved Products List' showing compliance for each MPI product specified.
 - a) MPI Information is available from MPI Approved Products List using the following link: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi/approved/index.shtml>.
 - 3) Confirmation of colors selected and that each area to be painted or coated has color selected for it.
 - 2. Samples: Provide two 4 inch by 6 inch minimum draw-down cards for each paint or coating color selected for this Project.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Manufacturer's substrate preparation instructions and application instruction for each painting system used on Project.
 - 2. Qualification Statement:

- a. Applicator:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Maintenance Materials Submittals:
 - 1. Extra Stock Materials:
 - a. Provide painting materials in Manufacturer's original containers and with original labels in each color used. Label each can with color name, mixture instructions, date, and anticipated shelf life.
 - b. Provide one (1) quart of each finish coat and one (1) pint of each primer and of each undercoat in each color used.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Applicator:
 - a. Minimum five (5) years' experience in painting installations.
 - b. Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed projects of comparable quality, similar size, and complexity in past three (3) years before bidding.
 - c. Maintain qualified crew of painters throughout duration of the Work.
 - d. Upon request, submit documentation.
- B. Field Samples:
 - 1. Before application of any paint system, meet on Project site with Architect, Owner's representative, and Manufacturer's representative. Architect may select one (1) surface for application of each paint system specified. This process will include establishing acceptable substrate conditions required for Project before application of paints and coatings.
 - 2. Apply paint systems to surfaces indicated by Architect following procedures outlined in Contract Documents and Product Data submission specified above.
 - 3. After approval of samples, proceed with application of paint system throughout Project. Approved samples will serve as standard of acceptability.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Deliver specified products in sealed, original containers with Manufacturer's original labels intact on each container.
 - 2. Deliver amount of materials necessary to meet Project requirements in single shipment.
 - 3. Notify Architect two working days before delivery of coatings.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Store materials in single place.
 - 2. Keep storage area clean and rectify any damage to area at completion of work of this Section.
 - 3. Maintain storage area at 55 deg F minimum.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 - 1. Perform painting operations at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by Manufacturer for each operation and for each product for both interior and exterior work.
 - 2. Apply painting systems at lighting level of 540 Lux (50 foot candles) minimum on surfaces to be painted.
 - a. Inspection of painting work shall take place under same lighting conditions as application.

- b. If painting and coating work is applied under temporary lighting, deficiencies discovered upon installation of permanent lighting will be considered latent damage as defined in MPI Manual, PDCA P1-92.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Performance:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - b. All materials, preparation and workmanship shall conform to requirements of 'Architectural Painting Specification Manual' by Master Painters Institute (MPI).
 - c. All paint manufacturers and products used shall be as listed under Approved Product List section of MPI Painting Manual.
 - d. Provide Premium Grade systems (2 top coats) as defined in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, except as otherwise indicated.
 - e. Where specified paint system does not have Premium Grade, provide Budget Grade.
 - f. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in coating system.
 - g. Color: Match Existing
 - h. Color Levels:
 - 1) Color Level II:
 - a) Number and placement of interior paint colors and gloss levels shall be as defined by Color Level II from MPI Manual, PDCA P3-93 as modified in following paragraph.
 - b) No more than one paint color or gloss level will be selected for same substrate within designated interior rooms or exterior areas.
- B. Materials:
 1. Materials used for any painting system shall be from single manufacturer unless approved otherwise in writing by painting system manufacturers and by Architect. Include manufacturer approvals in Product Data submittal.
 2. Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, and other painting materials shall be pure, be compatible with other coating materials, bear identifying labels on containers, and be of highest quality of an approved manufacturer listed in MPI manuals. Tinting color shall be best grade of type recommended by Manufacturer of paint or stain used on Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATORS

- A. Approved Applicators:
 1. Meet Quality Assurance Applicator Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 1. Directing applicator to begin painting and coating work will indicate that substrates to receive painting and coating materials have been previously inspected as part of work of other Sections

and are complete and ready for application of painting and coating systems as specified in those Sections.

- B. Pre-Installation Testing:
 - 1. Before beginning work of this Section, examine, and test surfaces to be painted or coated for adhesion of painting and coating systems.
 - 2. Report in writing to Architect of conditions that will adversely affect adhesion of painting and coating work.
 - 3. Do not apply painting and coating systems until party responsible for adverse condition has corrected adverse condition.
- C. Evaluation And Assessment:
 - 1. Report defects in substrates that become apparent after application of primer or first finish coat to Architect in writing and do not proceed with further work on defective substrate until such defects are corrected by party responsible for defect.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Protect other finish work and adjacent materials during painting. Do not splatter, drip, or paint surfaces not intended to be painted.
- B. Surface Preparation:
 - 1. Prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI requirements and requirements of Manufacturer for each painting system specified, unless instructed differently in Contract Documents. Bring conflicts to attention of Architect in writing.
 - 2. Fill minor holes and cracks in wood surfaces to receive paint or stain.
 - 3. Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and free of loose dirt. Clean and dust surfaces before painting or finishing.
 - 4. Do no exterior painting while surface is damp, unless recommended by Manufacturer, nor during rainy or frosty weather. Interior surfaces shall be dry before painting. Moisture content of materials to be painted shall be within tolerances acceptable to Paint Manufacturer.
 - 5. Sand woodwork smooth in direction of grain leaving no sanding marks. Clean surfaces before proceeding with stain or first coat application.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
 - 1. Coordinate with other trades for materials and systems that require painting before installation.
 - 2. Schedule painting and coating work to begin when work upon which painting and coating work is dependent has been completed. Schedule installation of pre-finished and non-painted items, which are to be installed on painted surfaces, after application of final finishes.
- B. Paint or finish complete all surfaces to be painted or coated as described in Contract Documents.
- C. Apply sealant in gaps 3/16 inch and smaller between two substrates that are both to be painted or coated. Sealants in other gaps furnished and installed under Section 07 9213.
- D. On wood to receive a transparent finish, putty nail holes in wood after application of stain using natural colored type to match wood stain color. Bring putty flush with adjoining surfaces.
- E. In multiple coat paint work, tint each succeeding coat with slightly lighter color, but approximating shade of final coat, so it is possible to check application of specified number of coats. Tint final coat to required color.

- F. Spread materials smoothly and evenly. Apply coats to not less than wet and dry film thicknesses and at spreading rates for specified products as recommended by Manufacturer.
- G. Touch up suction spots after application of first finish coat.
- H. Paint shall be thoroughly dry and surfaces clean before applying succeeding coats.
- I. Use fine sandpaper between coats as necessary to produce even, smooth surfaces.
- J. Make edges of paint adjoining other materials or colors clean, sharp, and without overlapping.
- K. Finished work shall be a 'Properly Painted Surface' as defined in this Section.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
 - 1. Correct deficiencies in workmanship as required to leave surfaces in conformance with 'Properly Painted Surface,' as defined in this Section.
 - 2. Correction of 'Latent Damage' and 'Damage Caused By Others,' as defined in this Section, is not included in work of this Section.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. General:
 - 1. As work proceeds and upon completion of work of any painting Section, remove paint spots from floors, walls, glass, or other surfaces and leave work clean, orderly, and in acceptable condition.
- B. Waste Management:
 - 1. Remove rags and waste used in painting operations from building each night. Take every precaution to avoid danger of fire.
 - 2. Paint, stain and wood preservative finishes and related materials (thinners, solvents, caulking, empty paint cans, cleaning rags, etc.) shall be disposed of subject to regulations of applicable authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Remove debris caused by work of paint Sections from premises and properly dispose.
 - 4. Retain cleaning water and filter out and properly dispose of sediments.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9122**INTERIOR PAINTED CMU****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing and painting new interior CMU walls as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Preparing and painting existing interior CMU surfaces listed below as described in Contract Documents:
 - a. At new construction in Foyer.
 - b. Touch up in existing Mother's Lounge.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - b. 'Attachment: Paint Color Schedule' for O&M / R&I Projects.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
- B. Description:
 - 1. All Other:
 - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 4.2D Latex Finish system.
 - b. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) REX 4.2H Latex Finish system.
 - 2. New Surfaces:
 - a. Use MPI(a) INT 4.2D Latex Finish system.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade finish requirements.
 - d. Gloss / Sheen Level Required: Gloss Level 5.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. Block Filler, Over New Masonry Only: MPI Product 4: 'Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior'.

2. Finish Coats: MPI Product 141: 'Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. General: See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
- B. Existing Painted Surfaces:
 1. Remove deteriorated existing paint by scraping or sanding. Wash surfaces that have been defaced with marking pens, crayons, lipstick, etc, with solvent recommended by Paint Manufacturer. Spot prime such surfaces.
 2. Sand areas of existing sound paint if necessary for bonding of new paint system. Clean existing painted surfaces, sanded or not, with mild soap and water, or with tri-sodium phosphate (TSP).
 3. Fill large holes with patching and small holes and cracks with spackle.
 4. Apply one coat primer to scraped and sanded areas.
 5. Apply one finish coat. Completely cover voids in masonry block but do not fill.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9123**INTERIOR PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD, PLASTER****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing, priming, and finish painting new interior gypsum board and plaster surfaces as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for:
 - a. Priming new interior gypsum board surfaces to receive sheet wall covering system or texturing.
 - b. Pre-installation conference.
 - 2. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - b. 'Attachment: Paint Color Schedule' for O&M / R&I Projects.
 - 3. Section 09 9413: 'Interior Textured Finishing' for textured finishes.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 2900.
 - a. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 09 2900, review following:
 - 1) Review finish level requirements of gypsum wallboard as specified in Section 09 2900.
 - 2. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers and Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Rest Rooms:
 - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 9.2F Waterborne Epoxy Finish system.
 - b. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) RIN 9.2E Waterborne Epoxy Finish system.
 - 2. All Other:
 - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 9.2B Latex Finish system.
 - b. Previously Finished Work: Use MPI(r) RIN 9.2B Latex Finish system.

- C. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade requirements.
 - d. Gloss / Sheen Required:
 - 1) Rest Rooms And Custodial Rooms: Gloss Level 6.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. Primers:
 - a. MPI Product 50, 'Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior'.
 - 2. Finish Coats:
 - a. Rest Rooms, Font Room, And Custodial Rooms:
 - 1) Buildings with only Gypsum Board surfaces in rooms:
 - a) MPI Product 115, 'Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)'.
 - 2) Buildings with CMU and Gypsum Board surfaces in same rooms:
 - a) MPI Product 77, 'Epoxy, Gloss'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. General: See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
- B. New Surfaces:
 - 1. Primer: Apply primer to be covered with other paint coats with roller only, or with spray gun and back-rolled.
- C. Existing Painted Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove deteriorated existing paint down to sound substrate by scraping or sanding. Feather edges of existing paint by sanding to be smooth with adjacent surfaces.
 - 2. Clean surface with mild soap and water, or with tri-sodium phosphate (TSP). Wash surfaces that have been defaced with marking pens, crayons, lipstick, etc, with solvent recommended by Paint Manufacturer. Spot prime such surfaces.
 - 3. Spackle and tape cracks. Sand to smooth finish and spot prime.
 - 4. Sand or chemically etch existing painted surface as required to prepare surface to accept new paint.
 - 5. Re-clean surface.
 - 6. Apply primer coat.
 - 7. Apply finish coats.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9324**INTERIOR CLEAR-FINISHED HARDWOOD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing and finishing of new interior clear finished hardwood as described in Contract Documents.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2210: 'Miscellaneous Wood Trim'.
 - 2. Section 08 1429: 'Interior Flush Wood Doors'.
 - 3. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - b. 'Attachment': Paint Color Schedule' for O&M / R&I Projects.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. ANSI/KCMA A161.1-2000 (R2005) 23-Jan-2001 'Recommended Performance and Construction Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets.'

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 09 9001, review following:
 - a. Review control sample(s).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Samples:
 - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - 1) Requirements for samples are specified in Related Requirement Sections listed above.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.

- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Before beginning finish work, submit Finish Manufacturer's literature or certification that finish material meets requirements of ANSI / KCMA A161.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

A. Materials:

1. Design Criteria:
 - a. See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
2. Stain: MPI 90, 'Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood'.
3. Clear Finish Coats:
 - a. Field Finished:
 - 1) Chemcraft International Inc:
 - a) First, Second, And Third Coats: 20 Sheen Opticlear Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer.
 - 2) ICI Dulux / Trinity:
 - a) First Coat: ICE Vinyl Sanding Sealer.
 - b) Second And Third Coats: ICI Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer.
 - 3) Lilly / Valspar:
 - a) First, Second, And Third Coats: 20 Sheen Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer 587E208.
 - 4) Sherwin-Williams:
 - a) First Coat: T67F3 Vinyl Sealer.
 - b) Second And Third Coats: T77F38 Sherwood Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer DRE.
 - b. Mill Finished: Architectural Woodwork finished in a mill may use one (1) coat of Vinyl Sealer and two (2) coats of Conversion Varnish or three (3) coats of Conversion Varnish from one (1) of the approved Finish Manufacturers, as recommended by Finish Manufacturer.
 - c. Products meeting testing requirements for finishes of ANSI / KCMA A161.1 may be used upon approval of submission by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
4. Color:
 - a. Design Criteria:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. General:

1. See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
2. Sand entire exposed surface of item to be finished lightly with 120 to 150 non-stearated sandpaper and clean before applying dye or stain.
3. Apply stain in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to attain correct color.
4. Scuff sand with 220 non-stearated sandpaper between application of application stain and first finish coat.
5. If wood is finished before installation, finish cut ends and other unfinished, exposed surfaces same as previously finished surfaces after installation of wood.

- B. Where back-priming is required, apply one coat of finish material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9413**INTERIOR TEXTURED FINISHING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and apply texturing on walls and ceilings as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for priming.
 - 2. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements' for:
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - 3. Section 09 9123: 'Interior Painted Gypsum Board, Plaster' for finish painting.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Drywall Texture: Compound rolled, sprayed, or troweled onto sheetrock after taping and floating of joints is complete. Uses same material as joint compound, but thinned down with water and applied to wall surface:
 - a. Light Skip Trowel - Texture is applied to ceilings with trowel. Trowel marks may be left on surface to give a rustic, hand crafted look.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 09 9001, review following:
 - a. Review control samples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - a. Light Skip Trowel Texture:
 - 1) Provide minimum of three (3) 24 inch square control samples on primed gypsum wallboard of 'light orange peel' texture to show possible variations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Samples:
 - 1. Before performing work of this Section, prepare control samples.
 - 2. Architect will inspect control sample at pre-installation conference following preparation of control sample. When sample is approved, work of this Section may proceed. Approved samples will be kept at site at all times work of this section is being performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - b. U S Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Class Two Quality Standards: See Section 01 6200.
 - a. ProForm Perfect Spray EM/HF by National Gypsum.
 - b. Sheetrock Wall & Ceiling Texture by U S Gypsum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Location:
 - 1. Ceilings:
 - a. Smooth Finish (no applied texture) to be applied to the following ceilings:
 - 1) Restrooms.
- B. Finishing:
 - 1. Smooth:
 - a. No applied texture is required. Apply priming and paint as specified in Section 09 9123.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2113**METAL TOILET COMPARTMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install metal toilet compartments as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for blocking in wood framing for compartment installation and door bumper.
 - 2. Section 10 2813: 'Commercial Toilet Accessories'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A167-99(2011), 'Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.'
 - b. ASTM A484/A484M-16, 'Standard Specification for General Requirements for Stainless Steel Bars, Billets, and Forgings'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Color selection.
- B. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Final, executed copy of Warranty.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature or cut sheet.
 - b) Color selection.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Store and handle in compliance with Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Accurate Partitions Inc, Lyons, IL www.accuratepartitions.com.
 - 2. AMPCO Products Inc, Miami, FL www.ampc.com.
 - 3. Columbia Partitions, Columbia, SC www.psisc.com.
 - 4. Flush-Metal Partition Corp, Maspeth, NY www.flushmetal.com.
 - 5. Global Steel Products Corp, Eastanollee, GA www.globalpartitions.com.
 - 6. Hadrian Inc, Mentor, OH www.hadrian-inc.com.
 - 7. Knickerbocker Partitions Corp, Freeport, NY www.knickerbockerpartition.com.
 - 8. Metpar, Westbury, NY www.metpar.com.
 - 9. Equal as Approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Toilet And Miscellaneous Partitions:
 - 1. Floor-mounted, overhead-braced.
 - 2. Panels:
 - a. Galvanized bonderized steel sheets (minimum 0.00015 inch zinc coating).
 - b. Edges bound interlocked with drawn molding welded on corners.
 - c. Corners welded and ground smooth.
 - d. Sound deadening honeycomb core.
 - e. Provide wood blocking on all panels that have grab bars.
 - f. Gauge:
 - 1) Doors: 22 ga minimum.
 - 2) Panels: 22 ga minimum.
 - 3) Pilasters: 22 ga minimum.
 - 4) Screens: 22 ga minimum.
 - 3. Posts:
 - a. 20 ga minimum of same construction and finish as panels.
 - 4. Headrails:
 - a. Aluminum.
 - b. 20 ga minimum of same construction and finish as panels.
 - c. Anti-grip design.
 - 5. Plinths:
 - a. 20 ga Type 304 stainless steel, Number 4 finish.
 - b. 3 inch minimum high, secured with concealed clips.
 - c. All fasteners used to attach Plinths, Posts and Pilasters to the floor shall be Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 6. Anchorages and fasteners:
 - a. Concealed: Non-corrosive, protective finish.
 - b. Tamper resistant Torx Head with pin screws.
 - 7. Hardware:
 - a. Each door:
 - 1) Gravity type hinges with double handed, nylon bottom cam, adjustable for partial door closing position, bottom hinge finished flush with door bottom.
 - 2) Sliding or concealed door bolt with emergency access.

- 3) Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper.
- 4) Coat hook / door bumper.
- b. Finish: Chrome plated.
- c. Meet requirements of ASTM B86, Alloy AG 40A.

B. Urinal Partition:

- 1. Basic construction same as panels above, floor mounted.
- 2. Width to be 16 inches minimum.
 - a. Partition maximum width shall not encroach into required accessibility clear floor space.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Finish And Color:

- 1. Powder-coated paint finish.
- 2. Class One Color Quality Standards. See Section 01 6200.

	Almond	White
a. Accurate:	920 Almond	980 White
b. Ampco:	466PC Porcelain	White 949PC
c. Columbia:	Tan	White
d. Global:	Almond 2103	White 2129
e. Flush-Metal:	35 Beige or 70 Vanilla	61 White or 25 Oyster White
f. Hadrian:	Almond 603	504 Linen
g. Knickerbocker:	Almond 1111	White
h. Metpar:	Almond 300	White 149

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

- 1. Field verify dimensions.
- 2. Verify that necessary blocking has been installed in framed walls for partition installation and for place where coat hook / door bumper will strike wall.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install pilasters rigid, plumb, and level. Maintain proper door openings. Anchor pilaster to floor with Type 304 stainless steel fasteners embedded 2 inches into concrete slab below setting bed.
- B. Secure panels to walls with two stirrup brackets minimum attached near top and bottom of each panel. Use fasteners of length to provide one inch embedment into blocking or masonry.
- C. Secure overhead brace to face sheets with two fasteners minimum per face. Set door tops parallel with brace. Set door bottom 12 inches above floor.
- D. Plinth to be level with and snug to floor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:

1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. Replace damaged or severely scratched materials with new materials at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Lubricate hardware as recommended by Manufacturer.
- B. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return to nearly closed position.
- C. Perform final adjustments to pilaster leveling devices, door hardware, and other operating parts of partition assembly just before Substantial Completion.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective masking. Clean exposed surfaces of partitions, hardware, fittings, and accessories.
- B. Touch-up minor scratches and other finish imperfections using materials and methods recommended by Manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2813**COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Included But Is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Selected accessories for Rest Rooms, Mother's Room Areas:
 - a. Grab Bars.
 - b. Mirrors.
 - c. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Container.
 - d. Single Robe Hook.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Selected accessories for Rest Rooms:
 - a. Automatic touchless towel dispensers.
 - b. Soap dispensers.
 - c. Toilet tissue dispensers.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' soap dispensers, paper towel dispensers, and toilet tissue dispensers furnished and installed by Owner (FM Group).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's product data sheets indicating operating characteristics, materials and finishes.
 - b. Mounting requirements and rough-in dimensions.
 - 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Schedule showing items used, location where installed, and proper attaching devices for substrate.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturers' Instructions:
 - a. Provide operation, care and cleaning instructions.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Final, executed copy of Warranty for each product.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature or cut sheets.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations:

1. For products listed together in same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 1. Manufacturer's standard warranty.
- B. Special Mirror Warranty:
 1. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage or frame corrosion defects within specified warranty period:
 - a. Warranty Period: fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER FINISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Furnish and Install by Owner:
 1. Automatic Touchless Towel Dispensers:
 - a. Mount Towel Dispenser in 'Recessed Waste Receptacle Cabinet'.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories: Georgia-Pacific enMotion model no. 59460:
 - 1) Size: 14.8 inches wide x 9.75 inches deep x 16.75 inches high.
 - 2) Power source: battery.
 - 3) Color: splash blue.
 2. Soap dispensers.
 3. Toilet tissue dispensers.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products, A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc., New Windsor, NY www.ajwashroom.com.
 - b. American Specialties Inc (ASI), Yonkers, NY www.americanspecialties.com.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment Inc, North Hollywood, CA www.bobrick.com or Bobrick Washroom Equipment of Canada Ltd, Scarborough, ON (416) 298-1611.
 - d. Bradley Corp, Menomonee Falls, WI www.bradleycorp.com.
 - e. General Accessory Manufacturing Co (GAMCO), Durant, OK www.gamcousa.com.
- B. Materials:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666 Type 304 (18-8); satin finish exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
 - c. Fasteners:
 - 1) Exposed: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant.
 - 2) Concealed: Galvanized Steel.
 2. Rest Rooms:
 - a. Mirrors:
 - 1) Channel-Frame Mirror:

- a) Frame: Type 304 or Type 430, 20 gauge stainless steel channel frame.
 - b) Roll-formed one piece construction.
 - c) Exposed surfaces have #4 satin finish.
 - d) Edges and corners are burr free.
 - e) Glass: 1/4 inch silver coated and hermetically sealed. Guaranteed for 15 years against silver spoilage. Mirrors meet ASTM C1036 requirements.
 - f) Concealed surface mounted wall hanger.
- 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
- a) AJW Architectural Products: Model U711.
 - b) American Specialties (ASI): Model 0620.
 - c) Bobrick: Model B-165.
 - d) Bradley: Model 781.
 - e) General Accessory (GAMCO): Model C Series.
- b. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Container:
- 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Surface mounted type 304, 22 gauge stainless steel with #4 satin finish. Seamless construction with radius and hemmed edges.
 - b) Stainless steel piano hinge.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) AJW Architectural Products: Model U590.
 - b) American Specialties (ASI): Model 0852.
 - c) Bobrick: Model B-270.
 - d) Bradley: Model 4781-15.
 - e) General Accessory (GAMCO): Model ND-1.
- c. Single Robe Hook:
- 1) Surface mounted type 304, 22 gauge stainless steel with #4 satin finish.
 - 2) Concealed mounting bracket.
 - 3) Stainless steel locking setscrew on bottom.
 - 4) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) AJW Architectural Products: Model UX110SF.
 - b) American Specialties (ASI): Model 7340-S.
 - c) Bobrick: Model B6717.
 - d) Bradley: Model 9114.
 - e) General Accessory (GAMCO): Model 76717.
- d. Grab Bars:
- 1) Configuration shown on Contract Drawings. Include center support for longer lengths when required:
 - 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Comply with ADA guidelines and ADAAG accessible design for structural strength and local and state codes.
 - b) Concealed mount.
 - c) 18 ga, type 304 stainless steel tubing.
 - d) 1-1/2 inch diameter.
 - e) Provide center support when required.
 - f) Snap-on flange covers.
 - g) Peened (non-slip) finish.
 - h) Sustain loads in excess of 900 lbs.
 - 3) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) AJW Architectural Products: Model UG3 Series.
 - b) American Specialties (ASI): Model 3800 Series.
 - c) Bobrick: Model B-6806 Series.
 - d) Bradley: Model 812 Series.
 - e) General Accessory (GAMCO): Model 150 Series.
3. Mother's Rooms:
- a. Mirror:
 - 1) Size:
 - a) 24 inch by 60 inch mirror.

- 2) Channel-Frame Mirror:
 - a) Frame: Type 304 or Type 430, 20 gauge stainless steel channel frame.
 - b) Roll-formed one piece construction.
 - c) Exposed surfaces have #4 satin finish.
 - d) Edges and corners are burr free.
 - e) Glass: 1/4 inch silver coated and hermetically sealed. Guaranteed for 15 years against silver spoilage. Mirrors meet ASTM C1036 requirements.
 - f) Concealed surface mounted wall hanger.
- 3) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) AJW Architectural Products: Model U711.
 - b) American Specialties (ASI): Model 0620.
 - c) Bobrick: Model B-165.
 - d) Bradley: Model 781.
 - e) General Accessory (GAMCO): Model C Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and installation heights as shown on Contract Drawings.
- B. Assemble fixtures and associated fittings and trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install using mounting devices proper for base structure.
- D. Install equipment level, plumb, and firmly in place in accordance with manufacturer's rough-in drawings.
- E. Grab Bars:
 1. Install as per Manufacturers written installation instructions.
 2. Install grab bars to withstand downward force of not less than 250 lbf per ASTM F446.

3.2 REPAIR

- A. Repair or replace defective work, including damaged equipment and components.
- B. Repair or replace malfunctioning equipment, or equipment with parts that bind or are misaligned.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean unit surfaces, and leave in ready-to-use condition.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Test each piece of equipment provided with moving parts to assure proper operation, freedom of movement, and alignment. Install new batteries in battery-powered items.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Turn over keys, tools, maintenance instructions, and maintenance stock to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2814**BABY-CHANGING STATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But Is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Coordination and sequencing of Owner-Furnished baby-changing station as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Installed But Not Supplied Under This Section:
 - 1. Baby-changing station.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 6400: 'Owner-Furnished Products', Owner will furnish baby-changing station. PART 2 PRODUCTS of this Section establish quality of materials for information of Contractor, Architect, and Owner's representatives.
 - 2. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for blocking in wood stud framed walls for baby-changing stations.
 - 3. Section 09 2216: 'Non-Structural Metal Framing' for blocking in metal framed walls for baby-changing stations.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute:
 - a. ANSI Z535.4-2011. 'Product Safety Signs and Labels'.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM G21-15, 'Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi'.
 - b. ASTM F2285-04(2016), 'Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use'.
 - 3. International Code Council / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009, 'Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the efforts of various trades affected by Work of this Section.
 - 2. Coordinate completions of solid blocking in walls.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Install baby-changing stations after following has been completed:
 - a. Adjacent walls and ceilings are finished and painted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:

- a. Provide product literature or cut sheet on baby-changing station.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates:
 - a. Manufacturer to provide \$10,000,000 minimum 'Certificate of Liability Insurance' policy.
 - 1) Policy on file at Church Headquarters. For questions, notify Mark Douglass at markdouglass@ldschurch.org.
 - 2. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Printed installation instructions.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Include copy of final, executed warranty for defects in material and workmanship.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature or cut sheets.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard warranty for baby-changing station to be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use and service, with proper maintenance, for five (5) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Category Two National Contract Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories.
 - 1. Koala, Denver, CO www.koalabear.com.
- B. Baby Changing Station:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Molded high impact polyethylene with integral straps for securing baby.
 - 2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Manufacture to provide 'Certificate of Liability Insurance' policy.
 - b. Antimicrobial bed surface
 - c. Support 200 lbs with minimal deflection.
 - d. Meet ADA regulations of ICC/ANSI A117.1 when properly installed.
 - e. Conform to ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels, ASTM G21 for antifungal standards, and ASTM F2285 for consumer safety performance standard.
 - 3. Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
 - a. Horizontal: Koala Kare model number KB200 by Koala.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Verify that solid blocking has been installed in wall framing where changing station is to be installed.
 - 2. Do not install unit by any other means other than screws or lag bolts into solid blocking.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items in accordance with Manufacturer's submitted, written instructions for screws or lag bolts into solid substrate capable of supporting 200 lbs. Install using mounting devices proper for base structure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0501**COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common requirements and procedures for plumbing systems.
 - 2. Responsibility for proper operation of electrically powered equipment furnished under this Division.
 - 3. Furnish and install sealants relating to installation of systems installed under this Division.
 - 4. Furnish and install Firestop Penetration Systems for plumbing systems penetrations as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment for plumbing systems installed under other Sections.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 8400: 'Firestopping' for quality of penetration firestop systems to be used on Project and submittal requirements.
 - 2. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealant' for quality at building exterior.
 - 3. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: 'Paints And Coatings' for painting of plumbing items requiring field painting.
 - 4. Division 26: 'Electrical' for raceway and conduit, unless specified otherwise, and line voltage wiring.
 - 5. Division 33: 'Utilities' for piped utilities.
 - 6. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs provided under other Divisions in their respective materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.
 - 1) Provide section in submittal for each type of item of equipment. Include Manufacturer's catalog data of each manufactured item and enough information to show compliance with Contract Document requirements. Literature shall show capacities and size of equipment used and be marked indicating each specific item with applicable data underlined.
 - 2) Include name, address, and phone number of each supplier.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Plumbing Subcontractor:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
 - b. Installer:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data (Modify and add to requirements of Section 01 7800):
 - 1) At beginning of PLUMBING section of Operations And Maintenance Manual, provide master index showing items included:

- a) Provide name, address, and phone number of Architect, Architect's Mechanical Engineer, General Contractor, and Plumbing subcontractor.
 - b) Identify maintenance instructions by using same equipment identification used in Contract Drawings. Maintenance instructions shall include:
 - (1) List of plumbing equipment used indicating name, model, serial number, and nameplate data of each item together with number and name associated with each system item.
 - (2) Manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each piece of plumbing equipment installed in Project. Instructions shall include name of vendor, installation instructions, parts numbers and lists, operation instructions of equipment, and maintenance instructions.
 - c) Provide operating instructions to include:
 - (1) General description of fire protection system.
 - (2) Step by step procedure to follow for shutting down system or putting system into operation.
- b. Warranty Documentation:
- 1) Include copies of warranties required in individual Sections of Division 22.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
1. Perform work in accordance with applicable provisions of Plumbing Codes applicable to Project. Provide materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances.
 2. In case of differences between building codes, laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Notify Architect in writing of such differences before performing work affected by such differences.
 3. Identification:
 - a. Motor and equipment name plates as well as applicable UL / ULC and AGA / CGA labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.
- B. Qualifications. Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
1. Plumbing Subcontractor:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - 1) Minimum five (5) years experience in plumbing installations.
 - 2) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
 - b. Upon request, submit documentation.
 2. Installer:
 - a. Licensed for area of Project.
 - b. Designate one (1) individual as project foremen who shall be on site at all times during installation and experienced with installation procedures required for this project.
 - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
1. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place.
 2. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
 3. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01, stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by Architect until installed.
 2. Store items subject to moisture damage in dry, heated spaces.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 - 1. Provide certificates of warranty for each piece of equipment made out in favor of Owner.
- B. Special Warranty:
 - 1. Guarantee plumbing systems to be free from noise in operation that may develop from failure to construct system in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 2. If plumbing sub-contractor with offices located more than 150 miles from Project site is used, provide service / warranty work agreement for warranty period with local plumbing sub-contractor approved by Architect. Include copy of service / warranty agreement in warranty section of Operation And Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall bear Manufacturer's name and trade name. Equipment and materials of same general type shall be of same make throughout work to provide uniform appearance, operation, and maintenance.
- B. Pipe And Pipe Fittings:
 - 1. Weld-O-Let and Screw-O-Let fittings are acceptable.
- C. Sleeves:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Two sizes larger than bare pipe or insulation on insulated pipe.
 - 2. In Concrete And Masonry:
 - a. Sleeves through outside walls, interior shear walls, and footings shall be schedule 80 black steel pipe with welded plate.
 - 3. In Framing And Suspended Floor Slabs:
 - a. Standard weight galvanized iron pipe, Schedule 40 PVC, or 14 ga galvanized sheet metal.
- D. Valves:
 - 1. Valves of same type shall be of same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
 - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Drawings:
 - 1. Plumbing Drawings show general arrangement of piping, equipment, etc. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
 - 2. Consider Architectural and Structural Drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over Plumbing Drawings.
 - 3. Because of small scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work

and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.

- B. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Examine premises to understand conditions that may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work. Examine adjoining work on which plumbing work is dependent for efficiency and report work that requires correction.
 2. Ensure that items to be furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. If approval is received by Addendum or Change Order to use other than originally specified items, be responsible for specified capacities and for ensuring that items to be furnished will fit space available.
 3. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Demolition Requirements:
1. Remove and properly dispose of all existing fixtures, trim and abandoned above floor piping within the project limits.
 - a. Cap all abandoned lines within 6" of active main or vent.
 2. Abandoned below floor piping may be capped below finish floor level and abandoned in place.
- B. Changes Due To Equipment Selection:
1. Where equipment specified or otherwise approved requires different arrangement or connections from that shown in Contract Documents, submit drawings showing proposed installations.
 2. If proposed changes are approved, install equipment to operate properly and in harmony with intent of Contract Documents. Make incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, installation, wiring, heaters, panelboards, and as otherwise necessary.
 3. Provide additional motors, valves, controllers, fittings, and other equipment required for proper operation of systems resulting from selection of equipment.
 4. Be responsible for proper location of rough-in and connections provided under other Divisions.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to previously installed or existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.
- B. Locating Equipment:
1. Arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, unions, traps, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.
 2. Adjust locations of pipes, equipment, and fixtures to accommodate work to interferences anticipated and encountered.
 3. Install plumbing work to permit removal of equipment and parts of equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance without damage to or interference with other parts of equipment or structure.
 4. Determine exact route and location of each pipe before fabrication.
 - a. Right-Of-Way:
 - 1) Lines that pitch shall have right-of-way over those that do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have right-of-way.
 - 2) Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - b. Offsets, Transitions, and Changes in Direction:
 - 1) Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in pipes as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.

- 2) Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, and devices as required to effect these offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.
- C. Penetration Firestops:
1. Install Penetration Firestop System appropriate for penetration at plumbing systems penetrations through walls, ceilings, roofs, and top plates of walls.
- D. Sealants:
1. Seal openings through building exterior caused by penetrations of elements of plumbing systems.
 2. Furnish and install acoustical sealant to seal penetrations through acoustically insulated walls and ceilings.
- E. Furnish and install complete system of piping, valved as indicated or as necessary to completely control entire apparatus:
1. Pipe drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general location and connections. Piping may have to be offset, lowered, or raised as required or directed at site. This does not relieve this Division from responsibility for proper installation of plumbing systems.
 2. Arrange piping to not interfere with removal of other equipment, ducts, or devices, or block access to doors, windows, or access openings:
 - a. Arrange so as to facilitate removal of tube bundles.
 - b. Provide accessible flanges or ground joint unions, as applicable for type of piping specified, at connections to equipment and on bypasses.
 - 1) Make connections of dissimilar metals with di-electric unions.
 - 2) Install valves and unions ahead of traps and strainers. Provide unions on both sides of traps.
 - c. Do not use reducing bushings, bull head tees, close nipples, or running couplings. Street elbows are allowed only on potable water pipe **3/4 inch** in diameter and smaller.
 - d. Install piping systems so they may be easily drained
 - e. Install piping to insure noiseless circulation.
 - f. Place valves and specialties to permit easy operation and access. Valves shall be regulated, packed, and glands adjusted at completion of work before final acceptance.
 3. Cut piping accurately to measurements established at site. Remove burr and cutting slag from pipes.
 4. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Make piping connections to pumps and other equipment without strain at piping connection. Remove bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected, if requested.
 5. Make changes in direction with proper fittings.
 6. Expansion of Thermoplastic Pipe:
 7. Expansion of PEX Pipe: Allow for expansion and contraction of PEX pipe as recommended by Pipe Manufacturer.
- F. Sleeves:
1. Do not place sleeves around soil, waste, vent, or roof drain lines passing through concrete slabs on grade.
 2. Provide sleeves around pipes passing through concrete or masonry floors, walls, partitions, or structural members. Seal sleeves with specified sealants. Follow Pipe Manufacturer's recommendations for PEX pipe penetrations through studs and floor slabs.
 3. Sleeves through floors shall extend **1/4 inch** above floor finish in mechanical equipment rooms above basement floor. In other rooms, sleeves shall be flush with floor.
 4. Sleeves through floors and foundation walls shall be watertight.
- G. Escutcheons:
1. Provide spring clamp plates where pipes run through walls, floors, or ceilings and are exposed in finished locations of building. Plates shall be chrome plated heavy brass of plain pattern and shall be set tight on pipe and to building surface.

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it:
 - 1. Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
 - 1. Perform tests on plumbing piping systems. Furnish devices required for testing purposes.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
 - 1. Replace material or workmanship proven defective with sound material at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 2. Repeat tests on new material, if requested.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt, grease, and other foreign matter from each length of piping before installation:
 - 1. After each section of piping used for movement of water or steam is installed, flush with clean water, except where specified otherwise.
 - 2. Arrange temporary flushing connections for each section of piping and arrange for flushing total piping system.
 - 3. Provide temporary cross connections and water supply for flushing and drainage and remove after completion of work.
- B. Clean exposed piping, equipment, and fixtures. Remove stickers from fixtures and adjust flush valves.

3.8 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction of Owner:
 - 1. Instruct building maintenance personnel and Stake Physical Facilities Representative in operation and maintenance of plumbing systems utilizing Operation And Maintenance Manual when so doing.
 - 2. Conduct instruction period after Substantial Completion inspection when systems are properly working and before final payment is made.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system. Cap or plug open ends of pipes and equipment to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of system. Do not use plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste, or similar materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0529**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common hanger and support requirements and procedures for plumbing systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 8400: 'Firestopping' for quality of Penetration Firestop Systems to be used on Project and submittal requirements.
 - 2. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting of mechanical items requiring field painting.
 - 3. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs provided under other Divisions in their respective materials.
 - 4. Section 23 0529: 'Hangers And Supports For HVAC Piping And Equipment' for gas piping used with HVAC equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Anvil International, Portsmouth, NH www.anvilintl.com.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Highland, IL www.b-line.com.
 - c. Unistrut, Wayne, MI www.tyco-unistrut.com.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Hangers, Rods, And Inserts
 - a. Galvanized and UL approved for service intended.
 - b. Support horizontal piping from hangers or on roller assemblies with channel supports, except where trapeze type hangers are explicitly shown on Drawings. Hangers shall have double nuts.
 - 1) Support insulated pipes **2 inches** in diameter and smaller with adjustable swivel ring hanger with insulation protection shield. Gauge and length of shield shall be in accordance with Anvil design data.
 - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Swivel Ring Hanger: Anvil Fig. 69.
 - (2) Insulation Protection Shield: Anvil Fig. 167.
 - (3) Equals by Cooper B-Line.
 - 2) Support uninsulated copper pipe **2 inches** in diameter and smaller from swivel ring hanger, copper plated and otherwise fully suitable for use with copper tubing. Support non-copper uninsulated pipes from swivel ring hanger.
 - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Swivel Ring Hanger For Copper Pipe: Anvil Fig. CT-69.

- (2) Swivel Ring Hanger For Other Pipe: Anvil Fig. 69.
- (3) Equals by Cooper B-Line.
- c. Support rods for single pipe shall be in accordance with following table:

Rod Diameter	Pipe Size
3/8 inch	2 inches and smaller
1/2 inch	2-1/2 to 3-1/2 inches
5/8 inch	4 to 5 inches
3/4 inch	6 inches
7/8 inch	8 to 12 inches

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping:
 - 1. Properly support piping and make adequate provisions for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.
 - a. Except for underground pipe, suspend piping from roof trusses or clamp to vertical walls using Unistrut and clamps. Do not hang pipe from other pipe, equipment, or ductwork. Laying of piping on any building element is not allowed.
 - b. Supports For Horizontal Piping:
 - 1) Support metal piping at **96 inches** on center maximum for pipe **1-1/4 inches** or larger and **72 inches** on center maximum for pipe **1-1/8 inch** or less.
 - 2) Support thermoplastic pipe at **48 inches** on center maximum.
 - 3) Support PEX pipe at **32 inches** minimum on center.
 - 4) Provide support at each elbow. Install additional support as required.
 - c. Supports for Vertical Piping:
 - 1) Place riser clamps at each floor or ceiling level.
 - 2) Securely support clamps by structural members, which in turn are supported directly from building structure.
 - 3) Provide clamps as necessary to brace pipe to wall.
 - d. Insulate hangers for copper pipe from piping by means of at least two layers of Scotch 33 plastic tape.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0553**IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. Furnish and install identification of plumbing piping and equipment as described in Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

A. Materials:

1. Labels:
2. Paint:
 - a. One Coat Primer:
 - 1) 6-2 Quick Drying Latex Primer Sealer over fabric covers.
 - 2) 6-205 Metal Primer under dark color paint.
 - 3) 6-6 Metal Primer under light color paint.
 - b. Finish Coats: Two coats 53 Line Acrylic Enamel.
 - c. Performance Standard: Paints specified are from Pittsburgh Paint & Glass (PPG), Pittsburgh, PA www.pittsburghpaints.com or PPG Canada Inc, Mississauga, ON (800) 263-4350 or (905) 238-6441.
 - d. Type Two Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200.
 - 1) Paint of equal quality from following Manufacturers may be submitted for Architect's approval before use. Maintain specified colors, shades, and contrasts.
 - a) Benjamin Moore, Montvale, NJ www.benjaminmoore.com or Toronto, ON (800) 304-0304 or (416) 766-1176.
 - b) ICI Dulux, Cleveland, OH or ICI Paints Canada Inc, Concord, ON www.dulux.com.
 - c) Sherwin Williams, Cleveland, OH www.sherwin-williams.com.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 APPLICATION**

A. Painting:




1. Only painted legends, directional arrows, and color bands are acceptable.
2. Locate identifying legends, directional arrows, and color bands at following points on exposed piping of each piping system:
 - a. At point of entry and exit where piping goes through wall.
 - b. On each riser and junction.
 - c. Every **25 feet (7.6 m)** on long continuous lines.
 - d. Stenciled symbols shall be one inch high and black.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

A. Schedules:

1. Pipe Identification Schedule:

- a. Apply stenciled symbols as follows:

Pipe Use	Abbreviation	Direction of Flow
Domestic Cold Water	CW	
Domestic Hot Water	HW	
Domestic Recirc Water	HW Recirc	

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0719

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install insulation on hot and cold water lines, fittings, valves, and accessories as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 22 1116: 'Domestic Water Piping'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armacell, Mebane, NC www.armacell.com.
 - b. Childers Products Co, Eastlake, OH www.fosterproducts.com.
 - c. IMCOA, Youngsville, NC www.nomacokflex.com.
 - d. Johns-Manville, Denver, CO www.jm.com.
 - e. Knauf, Shelbyville, IN www.knauffiberglass.com.
 - f. Manson, Brossard, PQ, Canada www.isolationmanson.com.
 - g. Nomaco Inc, Yopungsville, NC www.nomacokflex.com.
 - h. Owens-Corning, Toledo, OH www.owenscorning.com.
 - i. Speedline Corp, Solon, OH www.speedlinepvc.com.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Above Grade Metal Piping:
 - a. Insulation For Piping:
 - 1) Snap-on glass fiber or melamine foam pipe insulation, or heavy density pipe insulation with factory vapor jacket.
 - 2) Insulation Thickness:

Service Water Temperature	Pipe Sizes		
45 - 130 Deg F	Up to 1-1/4 In	1-1/2 to 2 In	Over 2 In
	1/2 In	1/2 In	One In
 - 3) Performance Standards: Fiberglas ASJ by Owens-Corning.
 - 4) Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a) Childers Products.
 - b) Knauf.
 - c) Manson.
 - d) Owens-Corning.
 - e) Johns-Manville.
 - f) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
 - b. Fitting, Valve, And Accessory Covers:
 - 1) PVC.
 - 2) Performance Standard: Zeston by Johns-Manville.
 - 3) Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a) Knauf.
 - b) Speedline.
 - c) Johns-Manville.
 - d) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
2. Below Grade Metal Piping:
- a. Insulation:
 - 1) 1/2 inch thick.
 - 2) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
 - a) SS Tubolit by Armacell.
 - b) ImcoLock by Imcoa.
 - c) Nomalock or Therma-Cel by Nomaco.
 - b. Joint Sealant:
 - 1) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
 - a) Armacell 520.
 - b) Nomaco K-Flex R-373.
3. Pex Piping, Above And Below Grade:
- a. Insulation:
 - 1) 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - 2) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
 - a) SS Tubolit by Armacell.
 - b) ImcoLock by Imcoa.
 - c) Nomalock or Therma-Cel by Nomaco.
 - b. Joint Sealant:
 - 1) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
 - a) Armacell 520.
 - b) Nomaco K-Flex R-373.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Above Grade Piping:
- 1. Apply insulation to clean, dry piping with joints tightly butted.
 - 2. Install insulation in manner to facilitate removal for repairs. Place sections or blocks so least possible damage to insulation will result from inspection or repairs of piping or equipment.
 - 3. Piping up to 1-1/4 inch Diameter:
 - a. Adhere 'factory applied vapor barrier jacket lap' smoothly and securely at longitudinal laps with white vapor barrier adhesive.
 - b. Adhere 3 inch wide self-sealing butt joint strips over end joints.
 - 4. Fittings, Valves, And Accessories:
 - a. Do not apply insulation over flanged joints or victaulic couplings until piping has been brought up to operating temperature and flange bolts have been fully tightened. Insulate valves so wheel, stem, and packing nut are exposed.
 - b. Insulate with same type and thickness of insulation as pipe, with ends of insulation tucked snugly into throat of fitting and edges adjacent to pipe insulation tufted and tucked in.
 - c. Piping Up To 1-1/4 Inch Diameter:
 - 1) Cover insulation with one piece fitting cover secured by stapling or taping ends to adjacent pipe covering.
 - 2) Alternate Method:
 - a) Insulate fittings, valves, and accessories with one inch of insulating cement and vapor seal with two 1/8 inch (3 mm) wet coats of vapor barrier mastic reinforced with glass fabric extending 2 inches (50 mm) onto adjacent insulation.
 - 3) Insulate with segments of molded insulation securely wired in place and coated with skim coat of insulating cement.
 - 4) Apply fitting mastic, fitting tape and finish with final coat of fitting mastic.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers:
 - a. Do not allow pipes to come in contact with hangers.
 - b. Pipe Shield:

- 1) Provide schedule 40 PVC by 6 inch long at each clevis and/or unistrut type hanger.
- 2) Provide 16 ga by 6 inch long galvanized shields at each pipe hanger to protect pipe insulation from crushing by clevis hanger.
- 3) Provide 22 ga by 6 inch long galvanized shield at each pipe hanger to protect insulation from crushing by Unistrut type hanger.

B. Below Grade Piping:

1. Slip underground pipe insulation onto pipe and seal butt joints.
2. Where slip-on technique is not possible, slit insulation, apply to pipe, and seal seams and joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1116**DOMESTIC WATER PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Perform excavating and backfilling required by work of this Section.
 2. Furnish and install potable water piping complete with necessary valves, connections, and accessories inside building and connect with outside utility lines **5 feet (1 50 m)** from building perimeter as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 22 0501: 'Common Piping Requirements'.
 2. Section 22 0719: 'Plumbing Piping Insulation'.
 3. Section 31 2316: 'Excavation' for criteria for performance of excavation.
 4. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for criteria for performance of backfill.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
1. American National Standards Institute / American Society of Sanitary Engineers:
 - a. ANSI/ASSE 1017-2009, 'Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems'.
 - b. ANSI/ASSE 1070-2015, 'Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices'.
 2. American Water Works Association:
 3. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM B88-14, 'Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube'.
 - b. ASTM E84-15b, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - c. ASTM F876-15a, 'Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing'.
 - d. ASTM F877-11a, 'Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems'.
 - e. ASTM F1807-15, 'Standard Specification for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR9 Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing'.
 - f. ASTM F2023-15, "Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Oxidative Resistance of Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and Systems to Hot Chlorinated Water'.
 4. NSF International Standard:
 - a. NSF P171, 'Protocol for Chlorine Resistance of Plastic Piping Materials' (1999).
 5. NSF International Standard / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. NSF/ANSI 14-2015, 'Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials'.
 - b. NSF/ANSI 61-2015, 'Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects'.
 - c. NSF/ANSI 372-2016, 'Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 03 3111.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1) PEX pipe and PEX pipe fittings.
 2. Samples:
 - a. PEX pipe fitting.
- B. Informational Submittals:
1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Written report of sterilization test.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
1. Meet NSF International Standards for materials or products that come into contact with drinking water, drinking water treatment chemicals, or both for chemical contaminants and impurities that are indirectly imparted to drinking water from products, components, and materials used in drinking water systems.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
1. Manufacturer's Warranty covering property damage caused by defective product including renovation costs or replacement costs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Acorn Controls, City of Industry, CA www.acorneng.com
 - b. Cash Acme, Cullman, AL www.cashacme.com
 - c. Chicago Faucets, Des Plaines, IL, www.chicagofaucets.com.
 - d. Cla-Val Company, Costa Mesa, CA or Cla-Val Canada Ltd, Beamsville, ON www.cla-val.com.
 - e. Conbraco Industries Inc, Matthews, NC www.conbraco.com or Conbraco (Honeywell Ltd), Scarborough, ON (416) 293-8111.
 - f. Hammond Valve, New Berlin, WI www.hammondvalve.com.
 - g. Handy & Harmon Products Div, Fairfield, CT www.handyharmon.com or Handy and Harmon of Canada Ltd, Rexdale, ON (800) 463-1465 or (416) 675-1860.
 - h. Harris Products Group, Cincinnati, OH www.harrisproductsgroup.com.
 - i. Honeywell Inc, Minneapolis, MN www.honeywell.com.
 - j. Leonard Valve Co, Cranston, RI www.leonardvalve.com.
 - k. Milwaukee Valve Co, New Berlin, WI www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 - l. Nibco Inc, Elkhart, IN www.nibco.com.
 - m. Nupi Americas, Early Branch, SC www.nupiamericas.com.
 - n. Rehau, Leesburg, VA www.rehau-na.com.
 - o. Sloan Valve Co, Franklin Park, IL www.sloanvalve.com.
 - p. Spence Engineering Co, Walden, NY www.spenceengineering.com.
 - q. Symmons Industries, Braintree, MA www.symmons.com.
 - r. Uponor Inc, Apple Valley, MN www.uponor-usa.com.
 - s. Viega ProPress, Wichita, KS www.viega-na.com.
 - t. Watts Regulator Co, Andover, MA www.wattsreg.com.
 - u. Wilkins (Zurn Wilkins), Paso Robles, CA www.zurn.com.
 - v. Zurn PEX, Inc., Commerce, TX www.zurnpex.com.

- B. Materials:
1. Design Criteria:
 - a. All drinking water products, components, and materials above and below grade used in drinking water systems must meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
 - b. No CPVC allowed.
 2. Pipe:
 - a. Copper:
 - 1) Above-Grade:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM B88, Type L.
 - 2) Below-Grade:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM B88, Type K. **3/4 inch** minimum under slabs.
 - b) **2 inches** And Smaller: Annealed soft drawn.
 - b. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX):
 - 1) Certified with NSF International against NSF Standards NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61, NSF/ANSI 372, and NSF P171 Protocol.
 - 2) Copper tube size (CTS) outside dimensions and Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) of 9.
 - 3) Pressure rated for **160 psi at 73 deg F**, **100 psi at 180 deg F**. Marked with Manufacturer's name, design pressure and temperature ratings, and third party certification stamp for NSF-PW.
 - 4) Manufactured by Engel or peroxide method (PEX-A) or by silane method (PEX-B).
 - 5) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) `Raupex by Rehau.
 - b) Wirsbo Aquapex by Uponor.
 - c) ViegaPEX by Viega.
 - d) Zurn PEX by Zurn PEX.
 3. Fittings:
 - a. For Copper Pipe: Wrought copper.
 - b. For PEX Pipe:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Everloc by Rehau.
 - b) Viega PEX Press Zero Lead Fittings with attached stainless steel sleeves or Viega PEX Press Radel-R Polymer with attached stainless steel sleeves by Viega.
 - c) ProPEX fittings by Uponor including EP flow-through multiport tees.
 - d) Zurn PEX XL, DZR and CR fittings.
 4. Connections For Copper Pipe:
 - a. Above-Grade:
 - 1) Sweat copper type with 95/5 or 96/4 Tin-Antimony solder, Bridgit solder, or Silvabrite 100 solder. Use only lead-free solder.
 - 2) Viega ProPress System
 - b. Below Grade:
 - 1) Brazed using following type rods:
 - a) Copper to Copper Connections:
 - (1) AWS Classification BCuP-4 Copper Phosphorus (6 percent silver).
 - (2) AWS Classification BCuP-5 Copper Phosphorus (15 percent silver).
 - 2) Copper to Brass or Copper to Steel Connections: AWS Classification BAg-5 Silver (45 percent silver).
 - 3) Do not use rods containing Cadmium.
 - 4) Brazing Flux:
 - a) Approved Products:
 - (1) Stay-Silv white brazing flux by Harris Product Group.
 - (2) High quality silver solder flux by Handy & Harmon.
 - 5) Joints under slabs acceptable only if allowed by local codes.
 5. Ball Valves:
 - a. Use ball valves exclusively unless otherwise specified. Ball valves shall be by single manufacturer from approved list below.
 - b. Valves shall be two-piece, full port for **150 psi** SWP.
 - 1) Operate with flow in either direction, suitable for throttling and tight shut-off.
 - 2) Body: Bronze, **150 psig** wsp at **350 deg F** and **400 psig** wog.
 - 3) Seat: Bubble tight at **100 psig** under water.
 - c. Class One Quality Standard: Nibco T585 or S585.

- 1) Equal by Conbraco 'Apollo,' Hammond, Milwaukee, or Watts.
- d. PP-R piping if used:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) PP-R fusion-weld ball valves by Aquatherm.
 - b) PP-RCT Fusion by Nupi Americas.
6. Mixing Valve For Lavatories:
 - a. Solid brass construction and CSA B125 certified.
 - b. Includes integral check valves and inlet screen. Features advanced paraffin-based actuation technology.
 - c. Flow of **5.7 GPM** with maximum **10 psi** pressure drop. Perform to minimum flow of **0.5 GPM** in accordance with ASSE 1070.
 - d. Set for **110 deg F** Service.
 - e. Match Construction Drawings for connection sizes.
 - f. Class One Quality Standard: Powers LFLM495. See Section 01 6200.
 - g. Acceptable Manufacturers: Acorn, Chicago Faucets, Leonard, Powers, Sloan, Symmons and Watts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate cold water lines a minimum of **6 inches** from hot water line.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
 1. Before pipes are covered, test systems in presence of Architect/Engineer at **125 psig** hydrostatic pressure for four (4) hours and show no leaks.
 2. Disconnect equipment not suitable for **125 psig** pressure from piping system during test period.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Sterilize potable water system with solution containing 200 parts per million minimum of available chlorine and maintaining pH of 7.5 minimum. Introduce chlorinating materials into system in manner approved by Architect/Engineer. Allow sterilization solution to remain for twenty-four (24) hours and open and close valves and faucets several times during that time.
- B. After sterilization, flush solution from system with clean water until residual chlorine content is less than 0.2 parts per million.
- C. Water system will not be accepted until negative bacteriological test is made on water taken from system. Repeat dosing as necessary until such negative test is accomplished.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1119**DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install miscellaneous potable water piping specialties as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. NSF International Standard / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. NSF/ANSI 61-2014a, 'Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects'.
 - b. NSF/ANSI 372-2011, 'Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content'.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Meet NSF International Standards for materials or products that come into contact with drinking water, drinking water treatment chemicals, or both for chemical contaminants and impurities that are indirectly imparted to drinking water from products, components, and materials used in drinking water systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. IPS Corporation, Compton, CA www.ipscorp.com.
 - b. Josam Co, Michigan City, IN www.josam.com.
 - c. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Co, Montgomery, AL www.jrsmith.com.
 - d. Prier Products, Inc., Grandview, MD www.prier.com.
 - e. Proset Systems Inc., Lawrenceville, GA www.prosetsystems.com.
 - f. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co, Peculiar, MO www.siouxchief.com.
 - g. Sure Seal, Tacoma, WA www.thesureseal.com.
 - h. Wade (Division of Tyler Pipe), Tyler, TX www.wadedrains.com.
 - i. Watts Drainage, Spindale, NC www.watts.com or Watts Industries, Burlington, ON, Canada www.wattscda.com.
 - j. Woodford Manufacturing, Colorado Springs, CO www.woodfordmfg.com.
 - k. Zurn Cast Metals, Erie, PA or Zurn Industries Limited, Mississauga, ON www.zurn.com.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Trap Guard Trap Seal:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Not required to meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.

- b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Trap Guard by Proset:
 - a) Install per Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2) Sure Seal by Sure Seal:
 - a) Install per Manufacturer's recommendation.
- 2. Water Hammer Arrestors:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
 - 2) Nesting type, air pre-charged bellows with casing.
 - 3) Bellows constructed of stabilized 18-8 stainless steel.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Josam: 75003.
 - 2) Jay R. Smith: 5020.
 - 3) Sioux Chief: 650 Series.
 - 4) Wade: 20.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1313**FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install soil, waste, and vent piping systems within building and connect with outside utility lines **5 feet** out from building where applicable.
 - 2. Perform excavation and backfill required by work of this Section.
 - 3. Provide & install any required plumbing vent penetrations and flashings.
 - a. Repair any roofing damage caused by penetration.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 8400: 'Firestopping' for quality of firestopping material.
 - 2. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.
 - 3. Section 22 1319: 'Facility Sanitary Sewer Specialties' for furnishing of sewer specialties.
 - 4. Section 31 2316: 'Excavation' for criteria for performance of excavation.
 - 5. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for criteria for performance of backfill and compaction.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Participate in pre-installation conference specified in Section 03 3111.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - a. ASTM D2235-04(2011), 'Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings'.
 - b. ASTM D2321-14, 'Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications'.
 - c. ASTM D2564-12, 'Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems'.
 - d. ASTM D3034-14, 'Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings'.
 - e. ASTM F628-12, 'Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core'.
 - f. ASTM F656-15, 'Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings'.
 - g. ASTM F891-10, 'Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe With a Cellular Core'.
- 2. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute:
 - a. CISPI Standard 301-09, 'Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe End Fittings for Sanitary & Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications'.
 - b. CISPI 310-11, 'Standard Specification for Couplings for use in connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications'.
 - c. CISPI Handbook. 'Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook' (2006).
 - d. ICC IPC-2015, 'International Plumbing Code'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS****A. Performance:****1. Design Criteria:**

- a. Minimum size of waste piping installed under floor slab on grade shall be **2 inches**.
- b. Do not mix PVC and ABS pipe and fittings on Project.

B. Materials:

1. Piping And Fittings: PVC Schedule 40 cellular core plastic pipe and pipe fittings meeting requirements of ASTM F891, joined using cement primer meeting requirements of ASTM F656 and pipe cement meeting requirements of ASTM D2564.
 - a. Furnish wall cleanouts with chrome wall cover and screw.
2. Piping And Fittings: ABS Schedule 40 cellular core plastic pipe and pipe fittings meeting requirements of ASTM F628, joined with pipe cement meeting requirements of ASTM D2235.
 - a. Furnish wall cleanouts with chrome wall cover and screw.
3. Cleanouts:
 - a. Furnish wall cleanouts with chrome wall cover and screw.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Finish Floors:
 - a) Josam: 56010.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 4023.
 - c) Mifab: C1100C-R-1.
 - d) Wade: W-6000.
 - e) Watts: CO-200-R.
 - f) Zurn: Z-1402.
 - 2) Resilient Flooring:
 - a) Josam: 56010-12.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 4140.
 - c) Mifab: C1100C-T-1.
 - d) Wade: W-6000-T.
 - e) Watts: CO-200-T.
 - f) Zurn: Z-1400.
 - 3) Finished Wall:
 - a) Josam: 58790.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 4530.
 - c) Mifab: C1460RD.
 - d) Wade: W8560E.
 - e) Watts: CO-460-RD.
 - f) Zurn: Z-1446.
 - 4) Exposed Drain Lines:
 - a) Josam: 58910.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 4510.
 - c) Mifab: C1460.
 - d) Wade: W8560B.
 - e) Watts: CO-460.
 - f) Zurn: Z-1440.
 - 5) General Purpose:
 - a) Josam: 58900.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 4400.
 - c) Mifab: C1300-MF
 - d) Wade: W8550E.
 - e) Watts: CO-380.
 - f) Zurn: Z-1440.
 - 6) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Excavate and backfill as specified in Sections 31 2316 and 31 2323 with following additional requirements:
1. Runs shall be as close as possible to those shown on Drawings.
 2. Excavate to required depth and grade to obtain fall required. Grade soil and waste lines within building perimeter **1/4 inch** fall in **one foot** in direction of flow.
 3. Bottom of trenches shall be hard. Tamp as required.
 4. Remove debris from trench before laying of pipe.
 5. Do not cut trenches near footings without consulting Architect.
- B. Thermoplastic Pipe And Fittings:
1. General: Piping and joints shall be clean and installed according to Manufacturer's recommendations. Break down contaminated joints, clean seats and gaskets and reinstall.
 2. Above Grade: Locate pipe hangers every **4 feet** on center maximum and at elbows.
 3. Below Grade:
 - a. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM D2321.
 - b. Stabilize unstable trench bottoms.
 - c. Bed pipe true to line and grade with continuous support from firm base.
 - 1) Bedding depth: **4 to 6 inches**.
 - 2) Material and compaction to meet ASTM standard noted above.
 - d. Excavate bell holes into bedding material so pipe is uniformly supported along its entire length. Blocking to grade pipe is forbidden.
 - e. Trench width at top of pipe:
 - 1) Minimum: **18 inches**.
 - 2) Maximum: Outside diameter of pipe plus **24 inches**.
 - f. Do not use backhoe or power equipment to assemble pipe.
 - g. Initial backfill shall be **12 inches** above top of pipe with material specified in referenced ASTM standard.
- C. Install piping so cleanouts may be installed as follows:
1. Where shown on Drawings and near bottom of each stack and riser.
 2. At every 135 degrees of accumulative change in direction for horizontal lines.
 3. Every **100 feet** of horizontal run.
 4. Extend piping to accessible surface. Do not install piping so cleanouts must be installed in carpeted floors. In such locations, configure piping so wall type cleanouts may be used.
- D. Each fixture and appliance discharging water into sanitary sewer or building sewer lines shall have seal trap in connection with complete venting system so gasses pass freely to atmosphere with no pressure or siphon condition on water seal.
- E. Vent entire waste system to atmosphere. Join lines together in fewest practicable numbers before projecting above roof. Set back vent lines so they will not pierce roof near edge or valley. Vent line terminations shall be:
1. **6 inches** minimum above roof and **12 inches** minimum from any vertical surface.
 2. In areas where minimum design temperature is below **0 deg F** or where frost or snow closure may be possible:
 - a. Vent line terminations shall be same size as vent pipe, except no smaller than **2 inches** in diameter.
 - b. Vents shall terminate **10 inches** minimum above roof or higher if required by local codes.
- F. Furnish and install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated structures as required under Sections 07 8400 and 22 0501.
- G. If test Tees are used for testing, plug Tees so wall finish can be installed. Do not leave as exposed cleanouts.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests:

1. Conduct tests for leaks and defective work. Notify Architect before testing.
2. Thermoplastic Pipe System:
 - a. Before backfilling and compacting of trenches, Fill waste and vent system with water to roof level or **10 feet** minimum, and show no leaks for two hours. Correct leaks and defective work.
 - b. After backfilling and compacting of trenches is complete but before placing floor slab, re-test as specified above. Uncover pipe and correct leaks and defective work. Re-backfill and compact and re-test.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1319**FACILITY SANITARY SEWER SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under this Section as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 3013: 'Ceramic Tile' for floor drains in ceramic tile floors.
 - 2. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.
 - 3. Section 22 1119: 'Domestic Water Piping Specialties'.
 - 4. Section 22 1313: 'Facility Sanitary Sewers' for installation of miscellaneous sanitary sewer specialties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Josam Co, Michigan City, IN www.josam.com.
 - b. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Co, Montgomery, AL www.jrsmith.com.
 - c. Mifab Manufacturing Inc, Chicago, IL www.mifab.com.
 - d. Proset Systems, Lawrenceville, GA www.prosetsystems.com.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co, Peculiar, MO www.siouxchief.com.
 - f. Sureseal Manufacturing, Tacoma WA www.thesureseal.com.
 - 1) Contact Information:
 - a) All Areas except Idaho and Utah: Rick Ensley (253) 564-0624, rick@thesureseal.com.
 - b) Idaho and Utah Areas: Mark Evans, phone (801) 748-1222, mark@franklinjames.com.
 - g. Wade Div Tyler Pipe, Tyler, TX www.wadedrains.com.
 - h. Watts Drainage, Spindale, NC www.watts.com or Watts Industries, Burlington, ON, Canada www.wattscda.com.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC, Erie PA www.zurn.com. or Zurn Industries Ltd, Mississauga, ON (905) 795-8844.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. All materials NOT required to be low lead compliant.
- C. Components:
 - 1. Drains And Drain Accessories:
 - a. Floor Drain FD-1:
 - 1) Approved types with deep seal trap and chrome plated strainer.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Josam: 30000-50-Z-5A.
 - b) J. R. Smith: 2010-A.
 - c) Mifab: F-1100-C.
 - d) Sioux Chief: 832.
 - e) Wade: 1100.
 - f) Watts: FD-200-A.

g) Zurn: Z-415.

D. Accessories:

1. Drain Accessories:

a. Floor Drains:

- 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Trap guard by Proset Systems. Provide model number to match floor drain.
 - b) Trap seal by Sureseal. Provide model number to match floor drain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4213**COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS AND URINALS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install plumbing fixtures as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for sealants used between fixtures and other substrates.
 - 2. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.
 - 3. Section 22 1116: 'Domestic Water Piping'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - a. ASME A112.19.2-2013.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Sensor Operated operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. American Standard Brands, Piscataway, NJ www.americanstandard-us.com or American Standard Canada, Mississauga, ON www.americanstandard.ca.
 - b. AMTC - Advanced Modern Technologies Corp, Woodland Hills, CA www.amtcorporation.com.
 - c. Bemis Manufacturing Co, Sheboygan Falls, WI www.bemismfg.com.
 - d. Beneke by Sanderson Plumbing Products, Columbus, MS www.sppi.com.
 - e. Church Seat Co, Sheboygan Falls WI www.churchseats.com.
 - f. Delany Flush Valves, Charlottesville, VA www.delanyproduct.com.
 - g. Delta Faucet Co, Indianapolis, IN www.deltafaucet.com or Delta Faucet Canada, London, ON (519) 659-3626.
 - h. Dearborn Brass, Cleveland, OH www.dearbornbrass.com.
 - i. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC, Woodridge, IL www.gerberonline.com.
 - j. Josam Co, Michigan City, IN www.josam.com.
 - k. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co, Montgomery, AL www.jrsmith.com.

- l. Kohler Co Plumbing Div, Kohler, WI www.us.kohler.com.
 - m. McGuire Manufacturing Co, Cheshire, CT www.mcguiremfg.com.
 - n. Mifab Manufacturing Inc, Amherst, NY www.mifab.com.
 - o. Moen Incorporated, North Olmsted, OH, or Moen Canada, Oakville, ON www.moen.com.
 - p. Olsonite Corp, Newnan, GA www.olsonite.net or Olsonite Co Ltd, Tilbury, ON (519) 682-1240.
 - q. Sloan Valve Co, Franklin Park, IL www.sloanvalve.com.
 - r. South Fork Manufacturing, Coalville, UT (801) 953-3001 www.dirt-grabber.com.
 - s. Toto U.S.A., Inc., Morrow, GA www.totousa.com
 - t. Watts Drainage, Spindale, NC www.wattsdrainage.com or Watts Industries, Burlington, ON, Canada www.wattscda.com.
 - u. Zurn Industries, LLC, Erie PA www.zurn.com. or Zurn Industries Ltd, Mississauga, ON (905) 795-8844.
- B. Performance:
- 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Meet or exceed ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
 - b. Interior exposed pipe, valves, and fixture trim, including trim behind custom casework doors, shall be chrome plated.
 - c. All materials NOT required to be low lead compliant.
 - d. Do not use toilets with effective flush volume of less than **1.6 gallons**.
- C. Materials:
- 1. Water Closets:
 - a. Floor Mounted With Tank:
 - 1) Standard Fixture:
 - a) Water usage of **1.6 gallons** per flush.
 - b) MaP Score of 1000 grams.
 - c) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) American Standard: Cadet 3 Elongated 215CA.004.
 - (2) Gerber: Avalanche AV-21-812.
 - (3) Kohler: Wellworth K-3978.
 - (4) Toto: 'Drake' CST744S.
 - 2) Handicap Accessible Fixture:
 - a) Water usage of **1.6 gallons** per flush.
 - b) **18 inch** maximum rim height.
 - c) MaP Score of 1000 grams.
 - d) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) American Standard: Cadet 3 Right Height Elongated 215AA.004.
 - (2) Gerber: Avalanche AV-21-818.
 - (3) Kohler: Highline K-3979.
 - (4) Toto: 'ADA Drake' CST744SL.
 - 2. Water Closet Accessories:
 - a. Seats:
 - 1) Provide split front type with check hinge.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Standard And Handicap Accessible Fixtures:
 - (1) American Standard: 5905.100SS.
 - (2) Bemis: 1655SSC.
 - (3) Beneke: 527 SS.
 - (4) Church: 9500SSC.
 - (5) Kohler: K-4731-C.
 - (6) Olsonite: 95SSC.
 - (7) Toto SC534.
 - b. Supply Pipe And Stop:
 - 1) Provide chrome plated quarter-turn brass ball valve, **12 inch** braided stainless steel riser, and chrome-plated steel flange.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

- a) McGuire: BV2166CC.
 - b) Zurn: Z8804.
3. Urinals:
- a. HEU (High-Efficiency Urinal) - Standard Fixture:
 - 1) Water usage of 0.5 gallons per flush.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) American Standard: Washbrook FloWise 6590.001.
 - b) Gerber: Monitor 27-730.
 - c) Kohler: Bardon K-4904-ET.
 - d) Sloan SU-1009.
 - e) Toto: UT447E.
4. Urinal Accessories:
- a. Carrier / Support:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Josam.
 - b) Jay R. Smith.
 - c) Mifab.
 - d) Wade.
 - e) Zurn.
 - b. Flush Valve:
 - 1) HEU (High-Efficiency Urinal) - Standard:
 - a) Proximity sensor type with battery.
 - b) Low flow, 0.5 gallon per flush maximum.
 - c) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) American Standard 6063.051.
 - (2) Delany: PL 1451-0.5.
 - (3) Delta: 81T231BTA factory set to 0.5 gallons per flush.
 - (4) Moen: 8315.
 - (5) Sloan: 8186-0.5.
 - (6) Zurn: ZER6003AV-EWS with maintenance override button.
 - c. Flush Valve Filter:
 - 1) Required in following flush valves:
 - a) Sloan.
 - b) Zurn.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) SFDG1 'Dirt Grabber' by South Fork Manufacturing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with separate vent line. Do not circuit vent.
- B. Ensure provisions are made for proper support of fixtures and that rough-in piping is accurately set and protected from movement and damage.
 - 1. Seal wall-mounted fixtures around edges to wall with sealant specified in Section 07 9213 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants'.
 - 2. Attach wall-hung fixtures to carriers.
 - 3. Support fixture hanger or arm free of finished wall.
- C. Adjust flush valves for proper flow.
- D. Provide each individual fixture supply with accessible chrome-plated stop valve with hand wheel.
- E. Urinals: Install with accessible stop or control valve in each branch supply line.

- F. Mounting:
 - 1. Urinals:
 - a. Standard: 24 from floor to bottom lip.
 - b. Handicap Accessible: 17 inches) maximum from floor to bottom lip.
- G. Water Closets:
 - 1. Floor or Wall Fixtures:
 - a. Make fixture connections with approved brand of cast iron flange, soldered or caulked securely to waste pipe. Make joints between fixtures and flanges tight with approved fixture setting compound or gaskets. Caulk between fixtures with sealant specified in Section 07 9213. Point edges.
- H. Flush Valve Filters:
 - 1. Install in Sloan and Zurn only flush valves.
 - 2. Install after water lines have been flushed out, but before turning water into flush valve.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Polish chrome finish at completion of Project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4216**COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES AND SINKS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install plumbing fixtures as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for sealants used between fixtures and other substrates.
 - 2. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.
 - 3. Section 22 1116: 'Domestic Water Piping'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standard:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute / International Code Council:
 - a. ANSI/ICC A117.1-2009, 'Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.
 - 2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers / Canadian Standards Association (CSA Group):
 - a. ASME A112.18.1-2012/CSA B125.1-12, 'Plumbing Supply Fittings'.
 - b. ASME A112.19.1-2013/CSA B45.2-13, 'Enamelled cast iron and enamelled steel plumbing fixtures'.
 - c. NSF/ANSI 61-2015, 'Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects'.
 - d. NSF/ANSI 372-2016, 'Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content'.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Meet NSF International Standards for materials or products that come into contact with drinking water, drinking water treatment chemicals, or both for chemical contaminants and impurities that are indirectly imparted to drinking water from products, components, and materials used in drinking water systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Final, executed copy of Warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard Warranty against material or Manufacturing defects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. American Standard Brands, Piscataway, NJ www.americanstandard-us.com or American Standard Canada, Mississauga, ON www.americanstandard.ca.
 - b. Brocar Products Inc, Cincinnati, OH www.brocar.com.
 - c. CECO, Huntington Park, CA www.cecosinks.com.
 - d. Chicago Faucet Co, Des Plaines, IL www.chicagofaucets.com.
 - e. Dearborn Brass, Tyler, TX www.dearbornbrass.com.
 - f. Delta Faucet Co, Indianapolis, IN www.deltafaucet.com or Delta Faucet Canada, London, ON (519) 659-3626.
 - g. Engineered Brass Co. (EBC) (Just Manufacturing Co.), Franklin Park, IL www.justmfg.com.
 - h. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC, Woodridge, IL www.gerberonline.com.
 - i. Josam Co, Michigan City, IN www.josam.com.
 - j. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Co, Montgomery, AL www.jrsmith.com.
 - k. Keeney Manufacturing Co, Newington, CT www.keeneymfg.com.
 - l. Kohler Co Plumbing Div, Kohler, WI www.us.kohler.com.
 - m. McGuire Manufacturing Co, Cheshire, CT www.mcguiremfg.com.
 - n. Mifab Manufacturing Inc, Amherst, NY www.mifab.com.
 - o. Moen Incorporated, North Olmsted, OH, or Moen Canada, Oakville, ON www.moen.com.
 - p. Omni Flow Controls, Harbor City, CA www.chronomite.com or www.omniflowcontrols.com.
 - q. Plumberex Specialty Products, Palm Springs, CA www.plumberex.com.
 - r. Sloan Valve Co, Franklin Park, IL www.sloanvalve.com.
 - s. Speakman Company, New Castle, DE www.speakmancompany.com.
 - t. Symmons, Braintree, MA www.symmons.com.
 - u. T & S Brass & Bronze Works Inc, Travelers Rest, SC www.tsbrass.com.
 - v. TrueBro Inc, Collierville, TN www.truebro.com.
 - w. Wade Div Tyler Pipe, Tyler, TX www.wadedrains.com.
 - x. Watts Drainage, Spindale, NC www.wattsdrainage.com or Watts Industries, Burlington, ON, Canada www.wattscda.com.
 - y. Zurn Commercial Brass, Sanford, NC www.zurn.com or Zurn Industries Ltd, Mississauga, ON (905) 795-8844.
 - z. Zurn Cast Metal, Erie, PA www.zurn.com.

B. Performance:

1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Interior exposed pipe, valves, and fixture trim, including trim behind custom casework doors, shall be chrome plated.
 - b. Faucets and other fixture fittings shall conform to requirements of ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - c. Lavatories shall conform to requirements of:
 - 1) Enamelled cast iron and enamelled steel fixtures.
 - a) ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
 - b) CSA B45.2/ASME A112.19.1.
2. Lavatories And Fittings:
 - a. Standard and Handicap Accessible Counter Top Lavatories:
 - 1) Size **20 by 17 inches** nominal.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) American Standard: Aqualyn 0476.028.
 - b) Gerber: Luxoval 12-844.
 - c) Kohler: Pennington K-2196-4N.
 - b. Standard and Handicap Accessible Self Supporting Lavatories:
 - 1) Size: **20 by 18 inches** nominal.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) American Standard: Lucern 0355.012.
 - b) Kohler: Greenwich K-2032.

- 3) Carrier / Support:
 - a) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Josam: 17100.
 - (2) Jay R. Smith: 0700.
 - (3) Mifab: MC-41.
 - (4) Wade: 520-M36.
- c. Lavatory Fittings:
 - 1) Faucet and Grid Strainer For Standard Sinks:
 - a) Design Criteria:
 - (1) Meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
 - b) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) American Standard: Monterrey Two-Handle Centerset Lavatory Faucet with Vandal-Resistant Wrist Blade handles and grid strainer drain 5502.170.
 - (2) Chicago: 802CP with 327XCP.
 - (3) Delta: 2529HDF.
 - (4) Gerber: C4-44-412.
 - (5) Kohler: K-7404-5A with K-7715 strainer.
 - (6) Moen: 8215 with 14750 grid strainer.
 - (7) Speakman: SC 3072.
 - (8) T & S: B-0890 with B-0899 Grid Strainer.
 - (9) Zurn: Z81104 with McGuire 155A Grid Strainer.
 - 2) Faucet and Grid Strainer For Handicap Accessible Sinks:
 - a) Design Criteria:
 - (1) Meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
 - b) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) American Standard: Monterrey Two-Handle Centerset Lavatory Faucet with Vandal-Resistant Wrist Blade handles and grid strainer drain 5502.170.
 - (2) Chicago: 802-317CP with K7715 strainer.
 - (3) Delta: 2529HDF.
 - (4) Gerber: CO-44-412.
 - (5) Kohler: K-7404-5A with K-13885 strainer.
 - (6) Moen: 8215 with 14750 grid strainer.
 - (7) Speakman: SC 3074.
 - (8) T & S: B-0890 with B-0899 Grid Strainer.
 - (9) Zurn: Z-81104 with McGuire 155A grid strainer.
 - 3) Flow Control Fitting:
 - a) Design Criteria:
 - (1) Meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
 - b) Accessories:
 - (1) Provide vandal-proof type in place of aerator. Flow shall be 0.5 gpm.
 - c) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Omni L-200 Series by Chronomite Laboratories.
 - 4) Supply pipes with stops:
 - a) Design Criteria:
 - (1) Meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
 - b) Accessories:
 - (1) Provide chrome plated quarter-turn brass ball valve, 12 inches long braided stainless steel riser, and chrome-plated steel flange.
 - c) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) McGuire: BV2165CC.
 - (2) Zurn: Z8804 LRQ-PC.
 - 5) Trap:
 - a) Description:
 - (1) 17 gauge tube 'P' trap, chrome plated.
 - b) Design Criteria:

- (1) Not required to meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
- c) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Dearborn.
 - (2) Engineered Brass Company (EBC).
 - (3) Keeney Manufacturing.
 - (4) McGuire.
 - (5) Zurn.
- 6) Safety Covers for exposed drain Lavatories:
 - a) Description:
 - (1) Provide protection on water supply pipes and on trap.
 - b) Design Criteria:
 - (1) Not required to meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
 - c) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Trapwrap by Brocar Products Inc.
 - (2) Pro Wrap by McGuire Products.
 - (3) Lav Guard 2 by TrueBro.
 - (4) Pro Extreme by Plumberex.
 - (1) Omni A-200 Series by Chronomite Laboratories.
- 3. Miscellaneous Sinks And Fittings:
 - a. Service Sink:
 - 1) Description:
 - a) Floor Type, enameled cast iron, 28 inches square with vinyl coated rim guard or 24 inches square with Stainless Steel rim guard.
 - 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Not required to meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
 - 3) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) American Standard: Florwell Enameled Cast Iron 7741.000 with vinyl rim guard 7745.811.
 - b) CECO: 871.
 - c) Kohler: Whitby K-6710.
 - d) Zurn: 5850.
 - 4) Service Sink Fittings:
 - a) Design Criteria:
 - (1) Not required to meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
 - b) Supply:
 - (1) Mounting height of 42 inches.
 - (2) Provide 48 inch hose and clamp unless spout is threaded.
 - (3) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (a) American Standard: Exposed Yoke Wall-Mount Utility Faucet with top brace 8344.112 with threaded spout.
 - (b) Chicago: 897 CP.
 - (c) Delta: 28T9 with 28T911 hose and bracket.
 - (d) Gerber: C4-44-654.
 - (d) Kohler: K-8928.
 - (e) Moen: 8124.
 - (f) Speakman: SC-5812.
 - (g) T&S: B-0665-BSTP.
 - (h) Zurn: Z-843M1.
 - c) Drain and Strainer:
 - (1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (a) American Standard: Grid strainer 7721.038.
 - (b) Kohler: K-9146, 3 inch IPS.
 - d) Trap: Cast iron, PVC, or ABS to match piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install each fixture with separate vent line. Do not circuit vent.
- B. Ensure provisions are made for proper support of fixtures and that rough-in piping is accurately set and protected from movement and damage.
- C. Seal wall-mounted fixtures around edges to wall and counter top fixtures to countertop with sealant specified in Section 07 9213.
- D. Unless otherwise noted, provide each individual fixture supply with chrome-plated stop valve with hand wheel.
- E. Install fixtures with accessible stop or control valve in each hot and cold water branch supply line.
- F. Self-Supporting Lavatories: Install using carriers. Support carrier free of finished wall.
- G. Install Safety Covers on all under sink / lavatories with exposed water supply pipes and traps.
- H. Install Handicap Accessible Lavatories as per ADA height mounting requirements.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Polish chrome finish at completion of Project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0501**COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common requirements and procedures for HVAC systems.
 - 2. Responsibility for proper operation of electrically powered equipment furnished under this Division.
 - 3. Interface with Testing And Balancing Agency.
 - 4. Furnish and install sealants relating to installation of systems installed under this Division.
 - 5. Furnish and install Firestop Penetration Systems for HVAC system penetrations as described in Contract Documents.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 8400: 'Firestopping' for quality of Penetration Firestop Systems to be used on Project and submittal requirements.
 - 2. Section 07 9213: 'Elastometric Joint Sealant' for quality of sealants used at building exterior.
 - 3. Section 07 9219: 'Acoustical Joint Sealants' for quality of acoustical sealants.
 - 4. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting of mechanical items requiring field painting.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.
 - 1) Provide section in submittal for each type of item of equipment. Include Manufacturer's catalog data of each manufactured item and enough information to show compliance with Contract Document requirements. Literature shall show capacities and size of equipment used and be marked indicating each specific item with applicable data underlined.
 - 2) Include name, address, and phone number of each supplier.
 - b. Other shop drawings required by Division 23 trade Sections.

- B. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data (Modify and add to requirements of Section 01 7800):
 - 1) At beginning of HVAC section of Operations And Maintenance Manual, provide master index showing items included.
 - a) Provide name, address, and phone number of Architect, Architect's Mechanical Engineer, General Contractor, and HVAC, Sheet Metal, Refrigeration, and Temperature Control subcontractors.
 - b) Identify maintenance instructions by using same equipment identification used in Contract Drawings. Maintenance instructions shall include:
 - (1) List of HVAC equipment used indicating name, model, serial number, and nameplate data of each item together with number and name associated with each system item.
 - (2) Manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each piece of HVAC equipment installed in Project. Instructions shall include name of vendor, installation instructions, parts numbers and lists, operation instructions of equipment, and maintenance and lubrication instructions.
 - c) Provide operating instructions to include:
 - (1) General description of each HVAC system.

- (2) Step by step procedure to follow in putting each piece of HVAC equipment into operation.
- b. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Include copies of warranties required in individual Sections of Division 23.
- c. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Copies of approved shop drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 1. In case of differences between building codes, laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Notify Architect in writing of such differences before performing work affected by such differences.
- B. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 1. Company:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - 1) Minimum five (5) years experience in HVAC installations.
 - 2) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
 - b. Upon request, submit documentation.
 2. Installer:
 - a. Licensed for area of Project.
 - b. Designate one (1) individual as project foremen who shall be on site at all times during installation and experienced with installation procedures required for this project.
 - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01:
 - a. Stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by Architect until installed.
 - b. Store items subject to moisture damage, such as controls, in dry, heated spaces.
 - c. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
 - d. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
 2. Protect bearings during installation. Thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 1. Provide certificates of warranty for each piece of equipment made out in favor of Owner. Clearly record 'start-up' date of each piece of equipment on certificate.
- B. Special Warranty:
 1. Guarantee HVAC systems to be free from noise in operation that may develop from failure to construct system in accordance with Contract Documents.
 2. If HVAC sub-contractor with offices located more than **150 miles** from Project site is used, provide service / warranty work agreement for warranty period with local HVAC sub-contractor approved by Architect. Include copy of service / warranty agreement in warranty section of Operation And Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall bear Manufacturer's name and trade name. Equipment and materials of same general type shall be of same make throughout work to provide uniform appearance, operation, and maintenance.
- B. Pipe And Pipe Fittings:
 - 1. Use domestic made pipe and pipe fittings on Project.
 - 2. Weld-O-Let and Screw-O-Let fittings are acceptable.
- C. Sleeves:
 - 1. In Framing: Standard weight galvanized iron pipe, Schedule 40 PVC, or 14 ga galvanized sheet metal two sizes larger than bare pipe or insulation on insulated pipe.
 - 2. In Concrete And Masonry: Sleeves through outside walls, interior shear walls, and footings shall be schedule 80 black steel pipe with welded plate.
- D. Valves:
 - 1. Valves of same type shall be of same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
 - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Drawings:
 - 1. HVAC Drawings show general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
 - 2. Consider Architectural and Structural Drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over HVAC Drawings.
 - 3. Because of small scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.
- B. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine premises to understand conditions that may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work. Examine adjoining work on which mechanical work is dependent for efficiency and report work that requires correction.
 - 2. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.
 - 3. Ensure that items to be furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. If approval is received by Addendum or Change Order to use other than originally specified items, be responsible for specified capacities and for ensuring that items to be furnished will fit space available.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Changes Due To Equipment Selection:
 - 1. Where equipment specified or otherwise approved requires different arrangement or connections from that shown in Contract Documents, submit drawings, if requested by Architect, showing proposed installations.
 - 2. If proposed changes are approved, install equipment to operate properly and in harmony with intent of Contract Documents. Make incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, installation, wiring, heaters, panelboards, and as otherwise necessary.
 - 3. Provide any additional motors, valves, controllers, fittings, and other additional equipment required for proper operation of system resulting from selection of equipment.
 - 4. Be responsible for the proper location of roughing-in and connections provided under other Divisions.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
 - 1. Testing And Balancing:
 - a. Put HVAC systems into full operation and continue their operation during each working day of testing and balancing.
 - b. Make changes in pulleys, belts, fan speeds, and dampers or add dampers as required for correct balance as recommended by Testing And Balancing Agency and at no additional cost to Owner.
- B. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to previously installed or existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.
- C. Locating Equipment:
 - 1. Arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, unions, traps, filters, starters, motors, control components, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.
 - 2. Adjust locations of pipes, ducts, switches, panels, and equipment to accommodate work to interferences anticipated and encountered.
 - 3. Install HVAC work to permit removal of equipment and parts of equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance without damage to or interference with other parts of equipment or structure.
 - 4. Determine exact route and location of each pipe and duct before fabrication.
 - a. Right-Of-Way:
 - 1) Lines that pitch shall have right-of-way over those that do not pitch. For example, steam, steam condensate, and drains shall normally have right-of-way.
 - 2) Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - b. Offsets, Transitions, and Changes in Direction:
 - 1) Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in pipes and ducts as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.
 - 2) Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, and devices as required to effect these offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.
- D. Piping:
 - 1. Furnish and install complete system of piping, valved as indicated or as necessary to completely control entire apparatus.
 - a. Pipe drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general location and connections. Piping may have to be offset, lowered, or raised as required or directed at site. This does not relieve this Division from responsibility for proper erection of systems of piping in every respect.
 - b. Arrange piping to not interfere with removal of other equipment, ducts, or devices, or block access to doors, windows, or access openings.
 - 1) Provide accessible flanges or ground joint unions, as applicable for type of piping specified, at connections to equipment and on bypasses.

- a) Make connections of dissimilar metals with di-electric unions.
- b) Install valves and unions ahead of traps and strainers. Provide unions on both sides of traps.
- 2) Do not use reducing bushings, street elbows, bull head tees, close nipples, or running couplings.
- 3) Install piping systems so they may be easily drained. Provide drain valves at low points and manual air vents at high points in hot water heating and cooling water piping.
- 4) Install piping to insure noiseless circulation.
- 5) Place valves and specialties to permit easy operation and access. Valves shall be regulated, packed, and glands adjusted at completion of work before final acceptance.
- c. Do not install piping in shear walls.
- 2. Properly make adequate provisions for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.
 - a. Cut piping accurately for fabrication to measurements established at site. Remove burr and cutting slag from pipes.
 - b. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Make piping connections to pumps and other equipment without strain at piping connection. Remove bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected, if requested.
 - c. Make changes in direction with proper fittings.
- 3. Provide sleeves around pipes passing through concrete or masonry floors, walls, partitions, or structural members. Do not place sleeves around soil, waste, vent, or roof drain lines passing through concrete floors on grade. Seal sleeves with specified sealants.
 - a. Sleeves through floors shall extend **1/4 inch** above floor finish in mechanical equipment rooms above basement floor. In other rooms, sleeves shall be flush with floor.
 - b. Sleeves through floors and foundation walls shall be watertight.
- 4. Provide spring clamp plates (escutcheons) where pipes run through walls, floors, or ceilings and are exposed in finished locations of building. Plates shall be chrome plated heavy brass of plain pattern and shall be set tight on pipe and to building surface.
- 5. Remove dirt, grease, and other foreign matter from each length of piping before installation.
 - a. After each section of piping used for movement of water or steam is installed, flush with clean water, except where specified otherwise.
 - b. Arrange temporary flushing connections for each section of piping and arrange for flushing total piping system.
 - c. Provide temporary cross connections and water supply for flushing and drainage and remove after completion of work.
- E. Penetration Firestops: Install Penetration Firestop System appropriate for penetration at HVAC system penetrations through walls, ceilings, roofs, and top plates of walls.
- F. Sealants:
 - 1. Seal openings through building exterior caused by penetrations of elements of HVAC systems.
 - 2. Furnish and install acoustical sealant to seal penetrations through acoustically insulated walls and ceilings.

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
 - 1. Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
 - 1. Perform tests on HVAC piping systems. Furnish devices required for testing purposes.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:

1. Replace material or workmanship proven defective with sound material at no additional cost to Owner.
2. Repeat tests on new material, if requested.

3.7 SYSTEM START-UP

- A. Preparations that are to be completed before start up and operation include, but are not limited to, following:
 1. Make adjustments to insure that:
 - a. Equipment alignments and clearances are adjusted to allowable tolerances.
 - b. Nuts and bolts and other types of anchors and fasteners are properly and securely fastened.
 - c. Packed, gasketed, and other types of joints are properly made up and are tight and free from leakage.
 - d. Miscellaneous alignments, tightenings, and adjustings are completed so systems are tight and free from leakage and equipment performs as intended.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed piping, ductwork, and equipment.

3.9 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction Of Owner:
 1. Instruct building maintenance personnel and Stake Physical Facilities Representative in operation and maintenance of mechanical systems utilizing Operation And Maintenance Manual when so doing:
 - a. Minimum Instruction Periods:
 - 1) One (1) hour.
 - b. Conduct instruction periods after Substantial Completion inspection when systems are properly working and before final payment is made. None of these instructional periods shall overlap another.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system. Cap or plug open ends of pipes and equipment to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of system. Do not use plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste, or similar materials.
- B. Do not operate pieces of equipment used for moving supply air without proper air filters installed properly in system.
- C. After start-up, continue necessary lubrication and be responsible for damage to bearings while equipment is being operated up to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0529**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common hanger and support requirements and procedures for HVAC systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 8400: 'Firestopping' for quality of Penetration Firestop Systems to be used on Project and submittal requirements.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 9124: 'Interior Painted Metal' for providing field painting of identification of piping used with HVAC equipment.
 - 2. Section 23 0553: 'Identification For HVAC Piping And Equipment' for HVAC piping and equipment identification signage requirements.
 - 3. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting of mechanical items requiring field painting.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Section 09 9124 to coordinate with Section 23 0529 for location of identification of HVAC piping and equipment to be field painted and Section 23 0553 for painting requirements of HVAC piping and equipment.
 - 2. Section 23 0529 to coordinate with Section 23 0553 for stencil and band color locations and identification requirements of HVAC piping and equipment for field application.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Class Two Quality Standard Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200:
 - a. Anvil International, Portsmouth, NH www.anvilintl.com.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Highland, IL www.cooperblinc.com.
 - c. Erico International, Solon, OH www.erico.com.
 - d. Hilti Inc, Tulsa, OK www.hilti.com.
 - e. Minerallac, Hampshire, IL www.minerallac.com.
 - f. Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN www.superstrut.com.
 - g. Unistrut, Wayne, MI www.unistrut.com.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:

- a. Support rods for single pipe shall be in accordance with following table:

Rod Diameter	Pipe Size
3/8 inch	2 inches and smaller

C. Materials:

1. Hangers, Rods, Channels, Attachments, And Inserts:
 - a. Galvanized and UL approved for service intended.
 - b. Support horizontal piping from clevis hangers or on roller assemblies with channel supports, except where trapeze type hangers are explicitly shown on Drawings. Hangers shall have double nuts.
 - c. Class Two Quality Standards:
 - 1) Support insulated pipes with clevis hanger equal to Anvil Fig 260 or roller assembly equal to Anvil Fig 171 with an insulation protection shield equal to Anvil Fig 167. Gauge and length of shield shall be in accordance with Anvil design data.
 - 2) Except uninsulated copper pipes, support uninsulated pipes from clevis hanger equal to Anvil Fig 260. Support uninsulated copper pipe from hanger equal to Anvil Fig CT-65 copper plated hangers and otherwise fully suitable for use with copper tubing.
 - d. Riser Clamps For Vertical Piping:
 - 1) Class Two Quality Standard: Anvil Figure 261.
 - e. Swivel Attachment:
 - 1) Class One Quality Standard: Unistrut EM3127.
 - 2) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

EXECUTION

2.2 INSTALLATION

A. Piping:

1. Properly support piping and make adequate provisions for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.
 - a. Except for underground pipe, suspend piping from roof trusses or clamp to vertical walls using support channels and clamps. Do not hang pipe from other pipe, equipment, or ductwork. Laying of piping on any building element is not allowed.
 - b. Supports For Horizontal Piping:
 - 1) Support metal piping at 96 inches mm on center maximum for pipe 1-1/4 inches or larger and 72 inches on center maximum for pipe 1-1/8 inch or less.
 - 2) Provide support at each elbow. Install additional support as required.
 - c. Supports for Vertical Piping:
 - 1) Place riser clamps at each floor or ceiling level.
 - 2) Securely support clamps by structural members, which in turn are supported directly from building structure.
 - 3) Provide clamps as necessary to brace pipe to wall.
 - d. Insulate hangers for copper pipe from piping by means of at least two layers of Scotch 33 plastic tape.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0719

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install insulation for hot water heating and return piping system as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: 'General HVAC Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 2113: 'Hydronic Piping: Above Grade'.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Keep materials and work dry and free from damage.
 - 2. Replace wet or damaged materials at no additional cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armacell, Mebane, NC www.armacell.com.
 - b. Childers Products Co, Eastlake, OH www.fosterproducts.com.
 - c. Foster Products Corp, Oakdale, MN www.fosterproducts.com.
 - d. Johns-Manville, Denver, CO www.jm.com.
 - e. Knauf, Shelbyville, IN www.knauffiberglass.com.
 - f. Manson, Brossard, BC, Canada www.isolationmanson.com.
 - g. Nitron Industries, Thousand Oaks, CA www.nitronindustries.com.
 - h. Owens-Corning, Toledo, OH www.owenscorning.com or Owens-Corning Canada Inc, Willowdale, ON (416) 733-1600.
 - i. Ramco, Lawrenceville, NJ www.ramco.com.
 - j. Nomac, Zebulon, NC www.nomaco.com.
 - k. Speedline Corp, Solon, OH www.speedlinepvc.com.

- B. Materials:
 - 1. Refrigeration Piping System:
 - a. Thickness:

Pipe Size, Outside Diameter	Insulation Thickness
One inch and smaller	1/2 Inch

- 1) **One inch** sheet for fittings as recommended by Manufacturer.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) AP Armaflex 25/50 by Armacell.
 - b) Nitrolite by Nitron Industries. White only for exterior.
 - c) Nomaco K-Flex.
 - b. Joint Sealer:

- 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Armacell 520 by Armacell.
 - b) Namaco K-Flex R-373.
- c. Insulation Tape:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Armaflex AP Insul Tape by Armacell.
 - b) FT182 Tape by Nitron Industries.
 - c) Elastomeric Foamtape by Nomac K-Flex.
- d. Exterior Finish:
 - 1) For application to non-white, exterior insulation.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) WB Armaflex Finish by Armacell.
 - b) R-374 Protective Coating by Nomaco K-Flex.
2. Hot-Water-Heat Piping Systems:
 - a. Thickness:
 - 1) Pipe:
 - a) 1-1/2 inch for pipe sizes ≤ 1.5 inch diameter.
 - 2) Pipe Fittings:
 - a) 1-1/2 inch for pipe sizes ≤ 1.5 inch diameter.
 - 3) Heavy density fiberglass with fire retardant vapor barrier jacket with self-sealing laps.
 - 4) Performance Standard: Fiberglass heavy density with ASJ-SSL jacket by Owens-Corning.
 - 5) Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Manson.
 - b) Johns Manville.
 - c) Owens-Corning.
 - b. Vapor Barrier Adhesive: As recommended by Insulation Manufacturer.
 - c. Covers For Valves And Fittings:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Zeston by Johns Manville.
 - b) Speedline.
 - d. Shields: 22 ga by 12 inch long galvanized steel.
 - e. Hydraulic Setting Insulating Cement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before application of insulating materials, brush clean surfaces to be insulated and make free from rust, scale, grease, dirt, moisture, and any other deleterious materials.
- B. Use drop cloths over equipment and structure to prevent adhesives and other materials spotting the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hot Water Heating System:
 1. Pipes:
 - a. Butt joints firmly together.
 - b. Seal vapor barrier longitudinal seam overlap with vapor barrier adhesive.
 - c. Wrap butt joints with 4 inch strip of vapor barrier jacket material cemented with vapor barrier adhesive.
 - d. Finish with bands applied at mid-section and at each end of insulation.
 2. Valves And Fittings:

- a. Insulate by one of following methods:
 - 1) With hydraulic setting insulating cement, or equal, to thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2) With segments of molded pipe insulation securely wired in place.
- b. Finish fittings and valves with canvas coated with weather barrier mastic or securely fitted Zeston covers.
3. Pipe Hangers: Provide shields at each pipe hanger to protect pipe insulation from crushing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
 1. Method of installing insulation shall be subject to approval of Architect. Sloppy or unworkmanlike installations are not acceptable.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Leave premises thoroughly clean and free from insulating debris.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation wherever leak from valve stem or other source might drip on insulated surface, with aluminum cover or shield rolled up at edges and sufficiently large in area and of shape that dripping will not splash on surrounding insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2113**HYDRONIC PIPING: Above Grade****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install hydronic heating and cooling piping and specialties as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Contractor may match existing piping materials or comply with either material in this section.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 0719: 'HVAC Piping Insulation' for Hot Water Heat Piping Insulation.
 - 3. Section 23 8233: 'Convectors'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A53/A53M-12, 'Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless'.
 - b. ASTM A234/A234M-15, 'Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service'.
 - 2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - a. ASME B16.22-2013, "Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Materials Submittals:
 - 1. Tools:
 - a. Use glycol tester to verify specified glycol concentrations in system. Leave tester with Owner at conclusion of Project.
 - b. Tester shall be Misco 7084VP by Misco Products Division, Cleveland, OH www.misco.com.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armstrong International, Three Rivers, MI www.armstrong-intl.com.
 - b. Bell & Gossett, Morton Grove, IL www.bellgossett.com.
 - c. Center Line by Crane Valve, Conroe, TX www.cranevalve.com.
 - d. ConBraco Industries, Matthews, NC www.conbraco.com.
 - e. Crane, Cullman, AL www.cranevalve.com.
 - f. Dow Chemical, Midland, MI www.dow.com.
 - g. Febco, Denver, Co www.repmasters.com.
 - h. Hammond Valve, New Berlin, WI www.hammondvalve.com.
 - i. Handy & Harman Products Div, Fairfield, CT www.handyharman.com.
 - j. Harris Products Group, Mason, OH www.harrisproductsgroup.com.

- k. Milwaukee Valve Co, New Berlin, WI www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- l. Mueller Steam Specialty, Saint Pauls, NC www.muellersteam.com
- m. Nibco Inc, Elkhart, IN www.nibco.com.
- n. Stockham, Cullman, AL www.stockham.com.
- o. Taco Inc, Cranston, RI www.taco-hvac.com.
- p. Thrush Co Inc, Peru, IN www.thrushco.com.
- q. Victaulic Company of America, Easton, PA www.victaulic.com.
- r. Watts Regulator Co, North Andover, MA www.wattsreg.com.

B. Materials

1. Copper Pipe:
 - a. Type L hard drawn copper tube.
 - b. Fittings: Wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.22.
 - c. Connections:
 - 1) Brazing Rods:
 - a) Copper to Copper Connections:
 - b) AWS Classification BCuP-4 Copper Phosphorus (6 percent silver).
 - c) AWS Classification BCuP-5 Copper Phosphorus (15 percent silver).
 - d) Copper to Brass Connections: AWS Classification BAg-5 Silver (45 percent silver).
 - e) Do not use rods containing Cadmium.
 - 2) Flux:
 - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - b) Stay-Silv White Brazing Flux by J W Harris Co.
 - c) High quality silver solder flux by Handy & Harmon.
 - d) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
2. Steel Pipe:
 - a. Types of Pipe:
 - 1) Schedule 40 Black Carbon Steel Pipe meeting requirements of ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or F.
 - a) Uses: Chemical Treatment for chilled water and hot water space heating
 - 2) Schedule 40 Mechanical Grooved Pipe:
 - a) Uses: Chilled water and hot water space heating.
 - 3) Schedule 80 Black Steel Pipe meeting requirements of ASTM A53/A53M, Type F, Weight Class XS.
 - b. Fittings:
 - 1) Schedule 40 Black Carbon Steel Pipe: Standard weight wrought carbon steel meeting requirements of ASTM A234/A234M.
 - 2) Less than **One inch**: Threaded.
3. Propylene Glycol:
 - a. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - 1) Dow Frost by Dow Chemical.
4. Circuit Balancing Valves And Venturis:
 - a. Function capability of flow measurement.
 - b. Flow balancing.
 - c. Positive shut off.
 - d. Valves shall have two scales, one for pre-setting valve and one for determining flow rate during actual balancing.
 - e. Provide provisions for connecting differential pressure meter. Each meter connection shall have shut off valves.
 - f. Include tamper proof and memory features.
 - g. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - 1) Armstrong: CBV.
 - 2) Bell & Gossett: Circuit Setter Plus.
 - 3) Flow Design Inc: Accusetter.
 - 4) Taco: Circuit Setter Series ACUF.
 - h. Manual Air Vent Valve:
 - 1) Designed to provide manual venting at convector units with screwdriver type slot.
 - 2) Rated for **125 psig** working pressure and **225 deg F** maximum operating temperature.

- 3) Brass body construction with chrome plated exterior and **1/8 inch (3 mm)** MNPT connection
- 4) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a) Bell & Gossett: 4V.
 - b) Taco: 417 COINVENT.
 - c) Thrush: 5.
- i. Manual Air Vent Ball Valve:
 - 1) Designed for use as a high point vent.
 - 2) Rated for **150 lb** working pressure water, oil, gas, and steam.
 - 3) Bronze body with solder end connections, teflon stem and seats, and bubble tight shut off. **3/8 inch** size with tee handle.
 - 4) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a) ConBraCo Apollo: 70-200.
 - b) Hammond: 8701.
 - c) Milwaukee: BA150-TH.
 - d) Nibco: S580-70.
- j. Ball Valves:
 - 1) Designed for shut off service.
 - 2) High temperature service type rated at **150 deg F** working pressure and **350 deg F** maximum temperature.
 - 3) Three piece swing out bronze body construction with full port, screwed end connections, and teflon seats.
 - 4) Provide extended stem on insulated line.
 - 5) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a) ConBraCo Apollo: 82-100.
 - b) Hammond: 8604.
 - c) Milwaukee: BA-300.
 - d) Nibco: T595-Y.
 - e) Victaulic: Series 726.
 - f) Watts: B6800.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping:
 1. Use either steel or copper pipe and fittings, but not both.
 2. Use teflon tape and pipe dope for lubricating threads on all threaded connections. To join copper pipes, apply flux, heat joints to remove excess flux and solder, and cool joints in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Install unions on downstream side of shut-off valves, specialty valves, and meters, and on both sides of coils, baseboard units, and other heating equipment. Also install unions on both ends of radiation piping where piping goes from floor level into steel pipe troughs in floor slab.
 4. Anchor or hang piping so pipe weight does not rest on flexible connectors.
 5. Install roll grooved systems in accordance with Manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Incorporate provisions for manual introduction of propylene glycol into system at highest point. Add propylene glycol until concentration is high enough to prevent water from freezing at winter design temperature for Project.
 1. Percent by Weight Temp Deg F Temp Deg C
 - a. 30 5 minus 15

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:

1. Subject hydronic piping systems, in sections or entirety, to water pressure of **125 psig** and prove tight for period of four hours. Disconnect equipment not suitable for **125 psig** pressure from piping system during test period.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove and clean strainers, including those at air separators and suction diffusers, before preliminary balancing of each water system and before final balancing of each water system.
- B. Cleaning of Hot Water Heating System Piping:
 1. Give Architect seven days written notice of date of cleaning procedures.
 2. Hot Water Heating System:
 - a. After it has been determined system is tight and has been flushed, heat system water to **160 deg F** and circulate for 24 hours.
 - b. After cleaning, drain system, clean strainers, fill with fresh water, and thoroughly flush until pH of water is 8.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3001**COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. General procedures and requirements for ductwork.
 - 2. Repair leaks in ductwork, as identified by duct testing, at no additional cost to Owner.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 4546: 'Duct Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing' for ductwork.
 - 2. Section 07 9219: 'Acoustical Joint Sealants' for quality of acoustic sealant.
 - 3. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Sheet Metal And Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible' (Third Edition).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: Specification data on sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.
 - 2. Samples: Sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Installation manuals providing detailed instructions on assembly, joint sealing, and system pressure testing for leaks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Standard Ducts: Construction details not specifically called out in Contract Documents shall conform to applicable requirements of SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible'.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Duct Hangers:
 - a. **One inch** by **18 ga** galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than **96 inches** apart. Do not use wire hangers.
 - b. Attaching screws at trusses shall be **2 inch** No. 10 round head wood screws. Nails not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. During installation, protect open ends of ducts by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent entrance of debris and dirt.
- B. Make necessary allowances and provisions in installation of sheet metal ducts for structural conditions of building. Revisions in layout and configuration may be allowed, with prior written approval of Architect. Maintain required airflows in suggesting revisions.
- C. Hangers And Supports:
 - 1. Install pair of hangers as required by spacing indicated in table on Drawings.
 - 2. Install upper ends of hanger securely to floor or roof construction above by method shown on Drawings.
 - 3. Attach strap hangers to ducts with cadmium-plated screws. Use of pop rivets or other means will not be accepted.
 - 4. Where hangers are secured to forms before concrete slabs are poured, cut off flush all nails, strap ends, and other projections after forms are removed.
 - 5. Secure vertical ducts passing through floors by extending bracing angles to rest firmly on floors without loose blocking or shimming. Support vertical ducts, which do not pass through floors, by using bands bolted to walls, columns, etc. Size, spacing, and method of attachment to vertical ducts shall be same as specified for hanger bands on horizontal ducts.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of duct systems before final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3114**LOW-PRESSURE METAL DUCTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install above-grade low-pressure steel ducts and related items as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 4546: 'Duct Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing' for duct test, balance, and adjust air duct systems services provided by Owner.
 - 2. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Sheet Metal And Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - 2. SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible' (Third Edition).
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A653/A653M-13, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
 - b. ASTM E84-14, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - a. UL 723: 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'; (2010 - Tenth Edition).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Duct Sealer:
 - a. Meet Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Duct Sealer:
 - a. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable regulations and material safety data sheets (MSDS).
 - b. Handle to prevent inclusion of foreign matter, damage by water, or breakage.
 - c. Store in a cool dry location, but never under **35 deg F** or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding **110 deg F** or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - d. Do use sealants that have exceeded shelf life of product.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 - 1. Duct Sealer:
 - a. Do not apply under **35 deg F** or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding **110 deg F** or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Do not apply when rain or freezing temperatures will occur within seventy two (72) hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Materials:
 - 1. Sheet Metal:
 - a. Fabricate ducts, plenum chambers and casings of zinc-coated, lock-forming quality steel sheets meeting requirements A653/A653M, with G 60 coating.
 - 2. Duct Sealer For Interior Ducts:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Duct Butter or ButterTak by Cain Manufacturing Co Inc, Pelham, AL
www.cainmfg.com.
 - 2) DP 1010, DP 1030 or DP 1015 by Design Polymeric, Fountain Valley, CA
www.designpoly.com.
 - 3) PROseal, FIBERseal, EVERseal, or EZ-seal by Ductmate Industries, Inc., Charleroi, PA
www.ductmate.com.
 - 4) SAS by Duro Dyne, Bay Shore, NY or Duro Dyne Canada, Lachine, QB
www.durodyne.com.
 - 5) Iron Grip 601 by Hardcast Inc, Wylie, TX www.hardcast.com.
 - 6) MTS100 or MTS 200 by Hercules Mighty Tough, Denver CO,
www.herculesindustries.com.
 - 7) 15-325 by Miracle / Kingco, Div ITW TACC, Rockland, MA www.taccint.com.
 - 8) 44-39 by Mon-Eco Industries Inc, East Brunswick, NJ www.mon-ecoindustries.com.
 - 9) Airseal Zero by Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc, Weatherford, TX
www.polymeradhesives.com.
 - 10) Airseal #22 Water Base Duct Sealer by Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc,
Weatherford, TX www.polymeradhesives.com.
- B. Fabrication:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Straight and smooth on inside with joints neatly finished.
 - b. Duct drops to diffusers shall be round, square, or rectangular to accommodate diffuser neck. Drops shall be same gauge as branch duct. Seal joints air tight.
 - 2. Standard Ducts:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Ducts shall be large enough to accommodate inside acoustic duct liner. Dimensions shown on Drawings are net clear inside dimensions after duct liner has been installed.
 - 2) spiral Seam:
 - a) **28 ga** minimum for ducts up to and including **14 inches** in diameter.
 - 3) Longitudinal Seam:
 - a) **28 ga** minimum for ducts up to and including **8 inches** in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Metal duct surface must be clean and free of moisture, contamination and foreign matter before applying duct sealer for interior and exterior ducts.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install internal ends of slip joints in direction of flow. Seal transverse and longitudinal joints air tight using specified duct sealer as per Manufacturer's written instructions. Cover horizontal and longitudinal joints on exterior ducts with two layers of specified tape installed with specified adhesive.
- B. Securely anchor ducts and plenums to building structure with specified duct hangers attached with screws. Do not hang more than one duct from a duct hanger. Brace and install ducts so they shall be free of vibration under all conditions of operation.
- C. Ducts shall not bear on top of structural members.
- D. Paint ductwork visible through registers, grilles, and diffusers flat black.
- E. Properly flash where ducts protrude above roof.
- F. Under no conditions will pipes, rods, or wires be allowed to penetrate ducts.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
 - 1. Air Test and Balance Testing as specified in Section 01 4546: 'Duct Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing'.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
 - 1. Reseal transverse joint duct leaks and seal longitudinal duct joint leaks discovered during air test and balance procedures at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3401**EXHAUST FANS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install exhaust fans as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.
 - 2. Division 26: Control device and electrical connection.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Bear AMCA seal and UL label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp, Muskogee, OK www.acmefan.com.
 - 2. Broan-Nu Tone LLC, Harford, WI www.broan.com.
 - 3. Carnes Co., Verona, MI www.carnes.com.
 - 4. Loren Cook Co., Springfield, MO www.lorencook.com.
 - 5. Soler & Palau (S&P USA Ventilation Systems, LLC), Jacksonville FL www.solerpalau-usa.com.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Ceiling Mounted Exhaust Fans:
 - 1. Acoustically insulated housings. Sound level rating of 5.0 sones maximum for CFM and static pressure listed on Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Include chatterproof integral back-draft damper with no metal-to-metal contact.
 - 3. True centrifugal wheels.
 - 4. Entire fan, motor, and wheel assembly shall be easily removable without disturbing housing.
 - 5. Suitably ground motors and mount on rubber-in shear vibration isolators.
 - 6. Provide wall or roof cap, as required.
 - 7. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Acme: VQ.
 - b. Broan: LoSone.
 - c. Carnes: VCD.
 - d. Cook: Gemini.
 - e. Soler & Palau: FF.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor fan units securely to structure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3713**DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install diffusers, registers, and grilles connected to ductwork as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: 'General Duct Requirements'.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Material Submittals:
 - 1. Tools: Leave tool for removing core of each different type of grille for building custodian.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - 1. Carnes Co, Verona, MI www.carnes.com.
 - 2. J & J Register, Grand Rapids, MI www.jandjreg.com.
 - 3. Krueger Air System Components, Richardson, TX www.krueger-hvac.com.
 - 4. Metal*Aire by Metal Industries Inc, Clearwater, FL www.metalaire.com.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc, Houston, TX or Weston, ON www.nailor.com.
 - 6. Price Industries Inc, Suwanee, GA www.price-hvac.com or E H Price Ltd, Winnipeg, MB (204) 669-4220.
 - 7. Titus, Richardson, TX www.titus-hvac.com.
 - 8. Tuttle & Bailey, Richardson, TX www.tuttleandbailey.com.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Door Grilles:
 - 1. Finish: Baked enamel. Match door as closely as possible as approved by Architect.
 - 2. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. J & J.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. Metal*Aire.
 - e. Nailor: 61OGD.
 - f. Price: STGI-BF.
 - g. Titus: T-700.
 - h. Tuttle & Bailey.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Anchor securely into openings. Secure frames to ductwork by using four sheet metal screws, one per side.

SECTION 23 8233**CONVECTORS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Convectors.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 2113.01: 'Hydronic Piping Below Grade' for convector piping.
 - 3. Section 23 2113.02: 'Hydronic Piping Above Grade' for convector and self-contained valve installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Airtherm Manufacturing Co, Sunset Hills, MO www.airthermhvac.com.
 - b. Dunham-Bush Inc, West Hartford, CT www.dunham-bush.com.
 - c. Sterling Hydronics, Westfield, MA www.sterlingheat.com.
 - d. Slant / Fin Corp, Greenvale, NY www.slantfin.com.
 - e. Trane Co, La Crosse, WI www.trane.com or Trane Canada, Mississauga, ON (905) 676-9000.

- B. Convectors:
 - 1. Size using Commercial Standard CS-140-47 and include rating in catalog literature.
 - 2. Enclosures:
 - a. Constructed of 18 ga (0.048 in) first grade furniture steel.
 - b. With 16 ga (0.064 in) removable front panels.
 - c. With baked enamel finish, color as selected by Architect.
 - d. Provide manual damper and semi-recessed intake grille.
 - 3. Heating Elements:
 - a. Seamless copper tubes hydraulically expanded to flat aluminum fins to form permanent bond between tube and fin.
 - b. Silver solder tubes to cast iron header.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Self-Contained Valves:
 - 1. Provide with valve mounted adjustment and remote sensor with security guard as required.
 - 2. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Model RA-2000 by Danfoss Automatic Controls, Baltimore, MD www.danfoss.com or Mississauga, ON (905) 676-6000.
 - b. Tour & Anderson Model RVT by Victaulic, Easton, PA www.tahydronics.com or Mississauga, ON (905) 670-9015.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
 - 1. Test complete unit to withstand hydrostatic pressure test of 150 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Convectors: Anchor units securely in place.
- B. Self-Contained Valves: Install on new radiation in building.
 - 1. Adjust temperature setting per FM representative's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519**LINE-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of conductors used on Project except as excluded below.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Over 70 Volts.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA (Fire) 70, 'National Electric Code (NEC)' (2014 Edition or most recent edition adopted by AHJ including all applicable amendments and supplements).
 - 1) Article 334, "Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable, Types NM, NMC And NMS".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Line Voltage Conductors:
 - 1. Copper with AWG sizes as shown:
 - a. Minimum size shall be No. 12 except where specified otherwise.
 - b. Conductor size No. 8 and larger shall be stranded.
 - 2. Insulation:
 - a. Standard Conductor Size No. 10 And Smaller: 600V type THWN or XHHW (75 deg F).
 - b. Standard Conductor Size No. 8 And Larger: 600V Type THW, THWN, or XHHW (75 deg F).
 - c. Higher temperature insulation as required by NFPA 70 or local codes.
 - 3. Colors:
 - a. 208Y / 120 V System:
 - 1) Black: Phase A.
 - 2) Red: Phase B.
 - 3) Blue: Phase C.
 - 4) Green: Ground.
 - 5) White: Neutral.
 - b. 480Y / 277 Volt System:
 - 1) Brown: Phase A.
 - 2) Orange: Phase B.
 - 3) Yellow: Phase C.
 - 4) Gray: Neutral.
 - 5) Green: Ground.

- c. Conductors size No. 10 and smaller shall be colored full length. Tagging or other methods for coding of conductors size No. 10 and smaller not allowed.
 - d. For feeder conductors larger than No. 10 at pull boxes, gutters, and panels, use painted or taped band or color tag color-coded as specified above.
- B. Line Voltage Cables:
1. Non-Metallic Sheathed Cable (NM) and Metal Clad Cable (MC) may be used as restricted below:
 - a. Copper conductors.
 - b. Sizes #12 through #8.
 - c. Use only in indoor dry locations where:
 - 1) Not subject to damage.
 - 2) Not in contact with earth.
 - d. Not in concrete.
 - e. Not where exposed or not concealed.
 - f. Not over suspended ceilings.
 - g. As restricted by NFPA 70 Article 334.
 2. Metal Clad Cable (MC) may be used as restricted below:
 - a. Copper conductors.
 - b. Sizes #12 through #8.
 - c. Use only in indoor dry locations where:
 - 1) Not subject to damage.
 - 2) Not in contact with earth.
 - 3) Not in concrete.
- C. Standard Connectors:
1. Conductors No. 8 And Smaller: Steel spring wire connectors.
 2. Conductors Larger Than No. 8: Pressure type terminal lugs.
 3. Connections Outside Building: Watertight steel spring wire connections with waterproof, non-hardening sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Conductors and cables shall be continuous from outlet to outlet.
 2. Do not use direct burial cable.
- B. Line Voltage Conductors:
1. Install conductors in raceway where indicated on Contract Drawings. Run conductors of different voltage systems in separate conduits.
 2. Route circuits at own discretion, however, circuiting shall be as shown in Panel Schedules. Group circuit homeruns to panels as shown on Contract Drawings.
 3. Neutrals:
 - a. On three-phase, 4-wire systems, do not use common neutral for more than three circuits.
 - b. On single-phase, 3-wire systems, do not use common neutral for more than two circuits.
 - c. Run separate neutrals for each circuit where specifically noted on Contract Drawings.
 - d. Where common neutral is run for two or three home run circuits, connect phase conductors to breakers in panel which are attached to separate phase legs:
 - 1) Provide breaker tie so that all circuits that share common neutral are simultaneously disconnected.
 - 2) Neutral conductors shall be of same size as phase conductors unless specifically noted otherwise.
 4. Pulling Conductors:

- a. Do not pull conductors into conduit until raceway system is complete and cabinets and outlet boxes are free of foreign matter and moisture.
 - b. Do not use heavy mechanical means for pulling conductors.
 - c. Use only listed wire pulling lubricants.
- C. Line Voltage Cables:
1. Route circuits at own discretion, however, circuiting and numbering shall be as shown in Panel Schedules.
 2. Support cables using approved staples, cable ties, straps, hangers, or similar fittings, spaced as required.
 3. Where installing in framing, do not bore holes in joists or beams outside center 1/3 of member depth or within 24 inches of bearing points. Do not bore holes in vertical framing members outside center 1/3 of member width. Holes shall be one inch diameter maximum.
 4. Conceal cables within ceilings and walls of finished areas. Cables may be exposed in unfinished areas but not run on floors of mechanical equipment spaces or in such a way that they obstruct access to, operation of, or servicing of equipment.
 5. Install exposed cables parallel to or at right angles to building structure lines.
 6. Keep cables 6 inches minimum from hot water pipes.
 7. Do not support cables from mechanical ducts or duct supports without Architect's written approval.
 8. Prohibited procedures:
 - a. Boring holes for installation of cables in vertical truss members.
 - b. Notching of structural members for installation of cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Quality of material and installation procedures for raceway, boxes, and fittings used on Project but furnished under other Divisions.
 2. Furnish and install raceway, conduit, and boxes used on Project not specified to be installed under other Divisions.
 3. Furnish and install air-vapor barrier boxes as described in Contract Documents.
 4. Furnish and install main electrical service raceway as described in Contract Documents and comply with electrical utility company requirements.
 5. Furnish and install main telephone service raceway as described in Contract Documents and comply with telephone company requirements.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. See Section 07 8400: 'Firestopping' for raceways penetrating fire rated walls, ceilings, and barriers'.
 2. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements' for general electrical requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Highland, IL www.b-line.com.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated, Milford, CT www.hubbell-wiring.com or Hubbell Canada Inc, Pickering, ON (905) 839-4332.
 - c. Square D, Palatine, IL www.squared.com.
 - d. Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN www.tnb.com or Thomas & Betts Ltd, Iberville, PQ (450) 347-5318.
 - e. Walker Systems Inc, Williamstown, WV (800) 240-2601 or Walker Systems Inc / Wiremold Canada Inc, Fergus, ON (519) 843-4332.
 - f. Wiremold Co, West Hartford, CT www.wiremold.com.
- B. Materials:
1. Raceway And Conduit:
 - a. Sizes:
 - 1) 3/4 inch for exterior use, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2) 1/2 inch for interior use, unless indicated otherwise.
 - b. Types: Usage of each type is restricted as specified below by product.
 - 1) Galvanized rigid steel or galvanized intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is allowed for use in all areas. Where in contact with earth or concrete, wrap buried galvanized rigid steel and galvanized IMC conduit and fittings completely with vinyl tape.
 - 2) Galvanized Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Flexible Steel Conduit:
 - a) Allowed for use only in indoor dry locations where it is:
 - (1) Not subject to damage.
 - (2) Not in contact with earth.
 - (3) Not in concrete.

- b) For metal conduit systems, flexible steel conduit is required for final connections to indoor mechanical equipment.
- 3) Schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit:
 - a) Allowed for use only underground or below concrete with galvanized rigid steel or IMC elbows and risers.
- 4) Pre-wired 3/8 Inch Flexible Fixture Whips: Allowed only for connection to recessed lighting fixtures, lengths not to exceed 72 inches.
- c. Prohibited Raceway Materials:
 - 1) Aluminum conduit.
 - 2) Armored cable type AC (BX) cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Confirm dimensions, ratings, and specifications of materials to be installed and coordinate these with site dimensions and with other Sections.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Interface With Other Work:

1. Coordinate with Divisions 22 and 23 for installation of raceway for control of plumbing and HVAC equipment.
2. Before rough-in, verify locations of boxes with work of other trades to insure that they are properly located for purpose intended.
3. Install pull wires in raceways installed under this Section where conductors or cables are to be installed under other Divisions.

B. Conduit And Raceway:

1. Conceal raceways within ceilings, walls, and floors, except at Contractor's option, conduit may be exposed on walls or ceilings of mechanical equipment areas and above acoustical panel suspension ceiling systems. Install exposed raceway runs parallel to or at right angles to building structure lines.
2. Seal all raceways penetrating fire rated walls, ceilings and barriers. See Section 07 8400.
3. Keep raceway runs 6 inches minimum from hot water pipes.
4. Make no more than four quarter bends, 360 degrees total, in any conduit run between outlet and outlet, fitting and fitting, or outlet and fitting.
 - a. Make bends and offsets so conduit is not injured and internal diameter of conduit is not effectively reduced.
 - b. Radius of curve shall be at least minimum indicated by NFPA 70.
5. Cut conduit smooth and square with run and ream to remove rough edges. Cap raceway ends during construction. Clean or replace raceway in which water or foreign matter have accumulated.
6. Bend PVC conduit by hot box bender and, for PVC 2 inches in diameter and larger, expanding plugs. Apply PVC adhesive only by brush.
7. Installation In Framing:
 - a. Do not bore holes in joists or beams outside center 1/3 of member depth or within 24 inches of bearing points. Do not bore holes in vertical framing members outside center 1/3 of member width.
 - b. Holes shall be one inch diameter maximum.
8. Conduit And Raceway Support:
 - a. Securely support raceway with approved straps, clamps, or hangers, spaced as required.
 - b. Do not support from mechanical ducts or duct supports without Architect's written approval. Securely mount raceway supports, boxes, and cabinets in an approved manner by:
 - 1) Expansion shields in concrete or solid masonry.

- 2) Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units.
 - 3) Wood screws on wood.
 - 4) Metal screws on metal.
9. Prohibited Procedures:
- a. Use of wooden plugs inserted in concrete or masonry units for mounting raceway, supports, boxes, cabinets, or other equipment.
 - b. Installation of raceway that has been crushed or deformed.
 - c. Use of torches for bending PVC.
 - d. Spray applied PVC cement.
 - e. Boring holes in truss members.
 - f. Notching of structural members.
 - g. Supporting raceway from ceiling system support wires.
 - h. Nail drive straps or tie wire for supporting raceway.
- C. Boxes:
1. Boxes shall be accessible and installed with approved cover.
 2. Do not locate device boxes that are on opposite sides of framed walls in the same stud space. In other wall construction, do not install boxes back to back.
 3. Locate boxes so pipes, ducts, or other items do not obstruct outlets.
 4. Install outlets flush with finished surface and level and plumb.
 5. Support switch boxes larger than two-gang with side brackets and steel bar hangers in framed walls.
 6. At time of substantial completion, install blank plates on uncovered outlet boxes that are for future use.
 7. Location:
 - a. Install boxes at door locations on latch side of door, unless explicitly shown otherwise on Contract Drawings. Verify door swings shown on electrical drawings with architectural drawings, and report discrepancies to Architect before rough-in. Distance of box from jamb shall be 6 inches from door jamb.
 - b. Properly center boxes located in walls with respect to doors, panels, furring, trim and consistent with architectural details. Where two or more outlets occur, space them uniformly and in straight lines with each other, if possible.
 - c. Center ceramic tile boxes in tile.
- D. Support factory-fabricated speaker enclosures from structure or ceiling suspension system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0613**ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHT SCHEDULE**

PART 1 - GENERAL: Not Used

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, mount center of outlets or boxes at following heights above finish floor. Refer special conditions to Architect before rough-in and locate outlet under his direction.
- B. Mounting Heights:
 - 1. Electrical:
 - a. Receptacles: 18 inches.
 - b. Wall Switches: 42 inches.
 - c. Wall-Mounted Exit Lights: 90 inches.
 - d. Emergency Lighting Units: 60 inches.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install lighting system as described in Contract Documents, complete with lamps.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 26 5121: 'Interior Lighting: LED Dimming Drivers'.
 - 3. Section 09 5116: 'Acoustical Tile Ceilings'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - a. ANSI C78.377-2015, 'American National Standard for Electric Lamps: Specification for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products'.
 - 2. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 - a. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 1) FCC 47 CFR Part 18, 'Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment'.
 - 3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - a. IEEE C62.41.1-2002, 'Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Advance Transformer Co, Rosemont, IL www.advancetransformer.com.
 - b. Cooper Wiring Devices by Eaton, Peachtree City, GA www.cooperindustries.com.
 - c. General Electric Lighting, Hendersonville, NC or General Electric Lighting Canada Inc, Mississauga, ON www.gelighting.com/na.
 - d. Howard Lighting Products, Laurel, MS www.howard-ind.com.
 - e. Novitas Inc, Peachtree City, GA www.novitas.com.
 - f. Osram Sylvania, Danvers, MA www.sylvania.com or Osram Sylvania Ltd, Mississauga, ON (905) 673-6171.
 - g. Philips Lighting Co, Somerset, NJ www.lighting.philips.com/nam or Philips Lighting Canada, Scarborough, ON (416) 292-3000.
 - h. Universal Lighting Technologies, Nashville, TN www.universalballast.com.
 - i. Venture Lighting International, Solon, OH www.venturelighting.com.
 - j. Watt Stopper Inc, Santa Clara, CA www.wattstopper.com.
 - k. Westinghouse Lighting Corp, Philadelphia, PA www.westinghouselightbulbs.com.
 - 2. Product Options: When several lighting fixtures are specified by name for one use on Drawings, select any one of those specified. Do not mix fixtures from different manufacturers specified for one use.

B. Materials

1. Lighting Fixtures:
 - a. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) See Fixture Schedule on Drawings for acceptable manufacturers and models.
 - 2) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
 - b. See 'Light Fixture Schedule' provided by Owner's Representative.
2. Fluorescent Ballasts:
 - a. Energy saving electronic for T8 lamps:
 - 1) Program rapid start type.
 - 2) Parallel circuit type.
 - 3) Minimum power factor of 95 percent.
 - 4) Maximum total harmonic distortion of 10 percent.
 - 5) Operation of lamps in compliance with Lamp Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 6) Minimum starting temperature 0 deg F for T8 lamps.
 - 7) Class A sound rating.
 - 8) Transient protection in accordance with IEEE / ANSI C62.41.1, Category A.
 - 9) Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 18.
 - 10) Ballast factor of 0.78.
 - 11) Maximum crest factor of 1.7.
 - 12) Five year full replacement warranty including labor allowance for replacement.
 - 13) Input voltage to match system voltage.
 - 14) Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) IOP2PSP32LWSC by Advance.
 - b) GE32-MVPS-L by General Electric.
 - c) QHE-UNV-PSX-SC by Osram / Sylvania.
3. Lamps:
 - a. T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
 - 1) Minimum initial output of 3100 Lumens.
 - 2) Rated life of 40,000 hrs at 3 hrs per start for lamps operated on instant start ballasts.
 - 3) Minimum CRI 85.
 - 4) Meet Federal TCLP criteria.
 - 5) Category Four approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) General Electric.
 - b) Howard.
 - c) North American Philips.
 - d) Osram / Sylvania.
 - 6) Correlated Color Temperature: Match Existing.
 - b. Other Lamps:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) General Electric.
 - b) North American Philips.
 - c) Osram / Sylvania.
 - d) Westinghouse.
 - c. LED Lamps and Fixtures:
 - 1) Replacement Lamps shall have minimum efficiency of 70 lm / W per LM 79.
 - 2) Integral LED Lamps shall have minimum efficiency of 90 lm / W per LM 79.
 - 3) Provide minimum rated life of 50,000 per LM 80 and LM 70 standards.
 - 4) Color Temperature: 3000k.
 - 5) Provide full spectrum color index of 65.

C. Factory Assembly:

1. Fixtures shall be fully assembled complete with necessary wiring, sockets, lamps, reflectors, ballasts, auxiliaries, plaster frames, recessing boxes, hangers, supports, lenses, diffusers, and other accessories essential for complete working installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Interface With Other Work:
 - 1. Coordinate with Sections under 09 5000 heading to obtain symmetrical arrangement of fixtures in acoustic tile ceiling as shown on Reflected Ceiling Plan in Contract.
- B. Securely mount fixtures. Support fixtures weighing 50 lbs or more from building framing or structural members.
- C. Where fluorescent fixtures are shown installed end to end, provide suitable connectors or collars to connect adjoining units to appear as a continuous unit.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Repair scratches or nicks on exposed surfaces of fixtures to match original undamaged conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5200**EMERGENCY LIGHTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install emergency battery units as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Beghelli, Miramar, FL www.beghelliusa.com.
 - b. Bodine Emergency Lighting, Collierville, TN www.bodine.com
 - c. Dual-Lite, Cheshire, CT www.dual-lite.com.
 - d. Iota Engineering Co, Tucson, AZ www.iotaengineering.com
 - e. Lightolier, Fall River, MA www.lightolier.com.
 - f. Lithonia Lighting, Conyers, GA www.lithonia.com.
 - g. McPhilben / Day-Brite Lighting, Tupelo, MS www.mcphilben.com.
 - h. Sure-Lites / Cooper Lighting, Elk Grove, IL www.cooperlighting.com.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Fluorescent Battery Packs:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Batteries shall be long life nickel cadmium type.
 - 2) Complete with charging indicator light and test switch.
 - 3) Components shall be fully concealed and easily accessible for maintenance or replacement.
 - 4) Factory installed in lighting fixture, or field installed to same standards.
 - b. Linear Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures:
 - 1) Battery pack shall operate one (1) lamp at approximately 600 lumens initially and 60 percent minimum of initial lumens after ninety (90) minutes.
 - 2) Charger shall be capable of full recharge in twenty four (24) hours.
 - c. Class Two Quality Products: See Section 01 4301 for Manufacturer Qualifications and Section 01 6200:
 - 1) Any Manufacturer that conforms to Contract Documents requirements.
 - 2. Emergency Lighting Units And Fixtures:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Shall operate indicated number of lamps for ninety (90) minutes of emergency operation.
 - 2) Sealed, maintenance free, lead calcium type battery.
 - 3) Painted steel housing and complete with power indicator light and test switch.
 - 4) Lamps to be designed for wet locations and with full vertical and horizontal adjustment of lamps.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

- 1) See Contract Drawings for approved fixtures. Coordinate emergency lighting unit and fixture so that systems function as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Battery Packs:
 1. General:
 - a. Wire so unit can be tested with lights on.
 - b. Wire so lamps in normal mode are switched off with other lighting in area. Connect unit to unswitched conductor of normal lighting circuit.
 2. Linear Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures:
 - a. Install in ballast channel of fixture with charging indicator light and test switch mounted on fixture end, or visible and accessible through lens.
- B. Lighting Heads:
 1. Aim lamps to maximize lighting of first 50 feet of egress path.
 2. Wire so lamps are normally off and operate upon loss of normal building power.
- C. Emergency Lighting Units:
 1. Aim lamps to maximize lighting of first 50 feet of egress path.
 2. Wire so lamps are normally off and operate upon loss of normal building power.
 3. Connect units to un-switched conductor of normal lighting circuit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 0501**COMMON EARTHWORK REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited to:
 - 1. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for multiple contracts.
 - 2. Pre-Installation conferences held jointly with Section 31 0501 as described in Administrative Requirements on Part 1 of this specification section:

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing And Inspection:
 - 1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Forty-eight (48) hours minimum before performing any work on site, contact Blue Stakes to arrange for utility location services.
 - 2. Perform minor, investigative excavations to verify location of various existing underground facilities at sufficient locations to assure that no conflict with the proposed work exists and sufficient clearance is available to avoid damage to existing facilities.
 - 3. Perform investigative excavating ten (10) days minimum in advance of performing any excavation or underground work.
 - 4. Upon discovery of conflicts or problems with existing facilities, notify Architect by phone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours. Follow telephone or fax notification with letter and diagrams indicating conflict or problem and sufficient measurements and details to evaluate problem.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection:

1. Spillage:
 - a. Avoid spillage by covering and securing loads when hauling on or adjacent to public streets or highways.
 - b. Remove spillage and sweep, wash, or otherwise clean project, streets, and highways.
2. Dust Control:
 - a. Take precautions necessary to prevent dust nuisance, both on-site and adjacent to public and private properties.
 - b. Correct or repair damage caused by dust.
3. Existing Plants And Features:
 - a. Do not damage tops, trunks, and roots of existing trees and shrubs on site that are intended to remain.
 - b. Do not use heavy equipment within branch spread.
 - c. Interfering branches may be removed only with permission of Architect.
 - d. Do not damage other plants and features that are to remain.

3.3 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Adjust existing covers, boxes, and vaults to grade.
- B. Replace broken or damaged covers, boxes, and vaults.
- C. Independently confirm size, location, and number of covers, boxes, and vaults that require adjustment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests And Inspections:
 1. Field Tests and Laboratory Tests:
 - a. Owner reserves right to require additional testing to re-affirm suitability of completed work including compacted soils that have been exposed to adverse weather conditions.
 2. Field Inspections:
 - a. Notify Architect forty-eight (48) hours before performing excavation or fill work.
 - b. If weather, scheduling, or any other circumstance has interrupted work, notify Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before intended resumption of grading or compacting.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
 1. If specified protection precautions are not taken or corrections and repairs not made promptly, Owner may take such steps as may be deemed necessary and deduct costs of such from monies due to Contractor. Such action or lack of action on Owner's part does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for proper protection of The Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 1123**AGGREGATE BASE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install the following as described in Contract Documents:
 - a. Aggregate Base:
 - 1) Miscellaneous exterior concrete (sidewalks, curb, gutter and equipment pads).
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
 - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for multiple contracts.
 - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 2. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete'.
 3. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements' for:
 - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
 - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
 4. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading'.
 5. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for subgrade procedures.
 6. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for compaction procedures and tolerances.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
1. Gravel (Concrete Paving):
 - a. Gravel: Material passing 75-mm (3-inch) sieve and retained on 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve.
 - b. Coarse Gravel: Material passing 75-mm (3-inch) sieve and retained on 19.0-mm (3/4-inch) sieve.
 - c. Fine Gravel: Material passing 19.0-mm (3/4-inch) sieve and retained on 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve.
 - d. Maximum Size (of aggregate) - in specifications for, or description of aggregate, smallest sieve opening through which entire amount of aggregate is required to pass.
 - e. Nominal Maximum Size (of aggregate) - in specifications for, or description of aggregate, smallest sieve opening through which entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.
- B. Reference Standards:
1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C131/C131M-14, 'Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine'.
 - b. ASTM D1556/D1556M-15, 'Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method'.
 - c. ASTM D1557-12, 'Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³))'.
 - d. ASTM D1883-16, 'Standard Test Method for California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils'.
 - e. ASTM D2167-15, 'Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method'.

- f. ASTM D2419-14, 'Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate'.
- g. ASTM D4318-17, 'Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils'.
- h. ASTM D6938-17, 'Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)'.
- i. ASTM E1643-18a, 'Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in MANADORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 31 0501.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 31 0501, review following:
 - a. Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
 - b. Review aggregate base installation requirements.
 - c. Review proposed miscellaneous exterior concrete schedule.
 - d. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Compaction as described in Section 31 2216 'Fine Grading'.
 - 2. Exterior Footings and Foundations are installed.
 - 3. Aggregate Base:
 - a. Install aggregate base at location shown in Contract Drawings.
 - 4. Concrete Slab is installed.
- C. Scheduling:
 - 1. Miscellaneous exterior concrete:
 - a. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before placing concrete for exterior site work concrete (sidewalks, curbs, gutters, etc.), footings, foundation walls, and building slabs to allow inspection of aggregate base.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency Testing and Inspecting Reports of aggregate base.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing And Inspection:
 - 1. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection for aggregate base:
 - a. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 - b. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection for aggregate base as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification.
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Do not perform work during unfavorable conditions as specified below:
 - a. Aggregate Base:
 - 1) Presence of free surface water.
 - 2) Over-saturated sub base materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aggregate Base:

1. Under Exterior Concrete excluding Concrete Paving (Section 03 3111 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete'):
 - a. New Aggregate Base:
 - 1) Road Base to conform to State DOT Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Stockpiles:

1. Provide area for each stockpile of adequate size, reasonably uniform in cross-section, well drained, and cleared of foreign materials.
2. Locate piles so that there is no contamination by foreign material and no intermingling of aggregates from adjacent piles. Do not use steel-tracked equipment on stockpiles.
3. Do not store aggregates from different sources, geological classifications, or of different gradings in stockpiles near each other unless bulkhead is placed between different materials.
4. Do not use washed aggregates sooner than twenty-four (24) hours after washing or until surplus water has drained out and material has uniform moisture content.
5. Do not stockpile higher than 15 feet. Cover or otherwise protect stockpiles for use in HMA to prevent buildup of moisture.

B. Surface Preparation (Miscellaneous Exterior Concrete):

1. Subgrade:
 - a. Finish grade to grades required by Contract Documents.
 - b. Compact subgrade as specified in Section 31 2323.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Aggregate Base:

1. General:
 - a. Do not place aggregate base material when subgrade is frozen or unstable.
 - b. Spread aggregate base material with equipment except in limited or restricted areas where use of hand spreading is allowed.

- c. Spread aggregate base material in manner that does not break down material and eliminates segregation, ruts, and ridges.
 - d. Correct damage to aggregate base caused by construction activities and maintain corrected aggregate base until subsequent course is placed.
 - e. Do not allow traffic on aggregate base.
 - f. Remove all standing storm water.
2. Under miscellaneous exterior concrete aggregate base:
 - a. Except under mow strips, place 4 inches minimum of aggregate base, level, and compact as specified in Section 31 2323.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests And Inspections:

1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
 - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor.
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
 - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
 - b. Miscellaneous exterior concrete areas:
 - 1) Testing Agency shall provide testing and inspection for exterior aggregate base.
 - 2) Number of tests may vary at discretion of Architect.
 - 3) Testing Agency will test compaction of base in place according to ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at following frequency:
 - a) Sitework Areas: One test for every 10,000 sq. ft. or less of exterior pads area but no fewer than three tests.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2216**FINE GRADING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Perform fine grading of subgrade work required to prepare site for paving finish grading and for placement of topsoil as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for multiple contracts.
 2. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 3. Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base' for aggregate base requirements.
 4. Section 31 2316: 'Excavation'.
 5. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for compaction procedures and tolerances for base.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 31 0501 and Section 32 9001.
 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 31 0501, review following:
 - a. Review backfill requirements.
 - b. Review geotechnical report.
 - c. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Scheduling:
1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before installation of fill / engineered fill to allow inspection.
 2. Allow special inspector to review all subgrades and excavations to determine if site has been prepared in accordance with geotechnical report prior to placing any fill, aggregate base or concrete.
 3. Allow inspection and testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after inspections and test results for previously compacted work comply with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency Testing and Inspecting Reports of fill / engineered fill.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing And Inspection:
 - 1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 - 2. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection for fill / engineering fill:
 - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection for fill / engineering fill as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification.
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions: Protect utilities and site elements from damage.
- B. General:
 - 1. Limit use of heavy equipment to areas no closer than 6 feet from building or other permanent structures.
- C. Surface Preparation:
 - 1. Landscaping and Planting Areas:
 - a. Before grading, dig out weeds from planting areas by their roots and remove from site. Remove rocks larger than 1-1/2 inches in size and foreign matter such as building rubble, wire, cans, sticks, concrete, etc.
 - b. Remove imported paving base material present in planting areas down to natural subgrade or other material acceptable to Architect.

3.2 PERFORMANCE

- A. Interface With Other Work: Do not commence work of this Section until grading tolerances specified in Section 31 2213 are met.
- B. General:
 - 1. Do not expose or damage existing shrub or tree roots.
- C. Tolerances:
 - 1. Site Tolerances:
 - a. Subgrade (material immediately below aggregate base):
 - 1) 0.00 inches high.
 - 2) Measure using string line from curb to curb, gutter, flat drainage structure, or grade break.
 - b. Maximum variation from required grades shall be 1/10 of one foot.
 - 2. Slope grade away from building as specified in Section 32 9120.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests And Inspections:

1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
 - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
 - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
2. Site Preparation:
 - a. Prior to placement of fill / engineered fill, inspector shall determine that site has been prepared in accordance with geotechnical report.
 - b. Footing subgrade: At footing subgrades, Certified Inspector is to verify that soils conform to geotechnical report.
3. Fill / Engineered Fill:
 - a. Testing Agency shall provide testing and inspection for fine grading.
 - b. Number of tests may vary at discretion of Architect.
 - c. Testing Agency is to provide one (1) moisture-maximum density relationship test for each type of fill material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2316**EXCAVATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Perform Project excavating and trenching as described in Contract Documents, except as specified below.
 - 2. Procedure and quality for excavating and trenching performed on Project under other Sections unless specifically specified otherwise.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements' for:
 - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
 - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
 - 2. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for compaction procedures and tolerances for base.
 - 3. Performance of excavating inside and outside of building required for electrical and mechanical work is responsibility of respective Section doing work unless arranged differently by Contractor.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 31 0501:
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 31 0501, review following:
 - a. Review protection of existing utilities requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Carefully examine site and available information to determine type soil to be encountered.
 - 2. Discuss problems with Architect before proceeding with work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of Existing Utilities:
 - 1. Protect existing utilities identified in Contract Documents during excavation.
 - 2. If existing utility lines not identified in Contract Documents are encountered, contact Architect before proceeding.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. Interface With Other Work:
 - 1. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading' for rough grading and preparation of natural soil subgrades below fill and aggregate base materials.
 - 2. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for grading of subgrade below aggregate base and topsoil.
- B. Excavation:
 - 1. Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete:
 - a. Excavate as necessary for proper placement and forming of concrete elements
 - b. Remove and replace exposed material that becomes soft or unstable.
 - 2. Utility Trenches:
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be open cut. Short sections of trench may be tunneled if pipe or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in tunnel sections and if approved by Architect.
 - b. Excavate to proper alignment, depth, and grade. Excavate to sufficient width to allow adequate space for proper installation and inspection of utility piping.
 - c. If trenches are excavated deeper than required, backfill until trench bottom is proper depth with properly compacted native material.
 - d. Pipe 4 Inches In Diameter Or Larger:
 - 1) Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of pipe on undisturbed soil at every point along its length.
 - 2) Except where rock is encountered, take care not to excavate below depths indicated.
 - a) Where rock excavations are required, excavate rock with minimum over-depth of 4 inches below required trench depths.
 - b) Backfill over-depths in rock excavation and unauthorized over-depths with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly compacted.
 - 3) Whenever wet or unstable soil incapable of properly supporting pipe, as determined by Architect, occurs in bottom of trench, remove soil to depth required and backfill trench to proper grade with coarse sand, fine gravel, or other suitable material acceptable to Architect.
 - 3. If unusual excavating conditions are encountered, stop work and notify Architect.

3.4 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Repair damage to other portions of the Work resulting from work of this Section at no additional cost to Owner. On new work, arrange for damage to be repaired by original installer.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Debris and material not necessary for Project are property of Contractor and are to be removed before completion of Project. However, if material necessary for Project is hauled away, replace with specified fill / backfill material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2323**FILL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Perform Project backfilling and compacting as described in Contract Documents, except as specified below.
 2. Procedure and quality for backfilling and compacting performed on Project under other Sections unless specifically specified otherwise.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
 - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for multiple contracts.
 - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 2. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements' for:
 - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
 - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
 3. Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base' for aggregate base requirements.
 4. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for grading of subgrade below aggregate base and topsoil.
 5. Section 31 2316: 'Excavation'.
 6. Division 32: Compaction of subgrade under walks and paving.
 7. Performance of backfilling and compacting inside and outside of building required for electrical and mechanical work is responsibility of respective Section doing work unless arranged differently by Contractor.
- C. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
1. Exterior Foundations:

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
1. ASTM International (Following are specifically referenced for fill and aggregate base testing):
 - a. ASTM D698-12, 'Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³))'.
 - b. ASTM D1556/D1556M-15, 'Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method'.
 - c. ASTM D1557-12, 'Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³))'.
 - d. ASTM D2167-15, 'Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method'.
 - e. ASTM D2487-11, 'Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)'.
 - f. ASTM D6938-15, 'Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 31 0501.
 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, Section 31 0501, and Section 31 2324 if Flowable Fill is included, review following:
 - a. Review backfill requirements.
 - b. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Before backfilling, show utility and service lines being covered on record set of Drawings. Do not backfill until utilities involved have been tested and approved by Architect and until instructed by Architect.
- C. Scheduling:
1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect seventy-two (72) hours minimum before installation of fill / engineered fill to perform proctor and plasticity index tests on proposed fill or subgrade.
 2. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before installation of fill / engineered fill to allow inspection.
 3. Allow special inspector to review all subgrades and excavations to determine if site has been prepared in accordance with geotechnical report prior to placing any fill (or concrete).
 4. Allow inspection and testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after inspections and test results for previously compacted work comply with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency Testing and Inspecting Reports of fill / engineered fill.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and Inspection:
1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 2. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection for fill / engineering fill:
 - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection for fill / engineering fill as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification.
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
1. Do not perform work during unfavorable conditions as specified below:
 - a. Aggregate Base:
 - 1) Presence of free surface water.

- 2) Over-saturated sub base materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Site Material:
 1. Existing excavated material on site is suitable for use as fill and backfill to meet Project requirements.
- B. Imported Fill / Backfill:
 1. Well graded material conforming to ASTM D2487 free from debris, organic material, frozen materials, brick, lime, concrete, and other material which would prevent adequate performance of backfill.
 - a. Under Building Footprint And Paved Areas: Fill shall comply with soil classification groups GW, CL, GP, GM, SW, SP, or SM. Fill may not contain stones over 6 inches diameter and ninety-five (95) percent minimum of fill shall be smaller than 1-1/2 inch in any direction.
 - b. Under Landscaped Areas:
 - 1) Fill more than 36 inches below finish grade shall comply with soil classification groups GW, CL, GP, GM, SW, SP, or SM. Fill may not contain stones over 6 inches diameter and ninety (90) percent minimum of fill shall be smaller than 1-1/2 inch in any direction.
 - 2) Fill less than 36 inches below finish grade shall comply with soil classification groups SW, SP, SM, or SC. Fill may not contain stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any direction and ninety (90) percent minimum of fill shall be smaller than 3/8 inch in any direction.
 - 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before placing fill, aggregate base, or finish work, prepare existing subgrade as follows:
 1. Do not place fill or aggregate base over frozen subgrade.
 2. Under Building Slab and Equipment Pad Areas:
 - a. Scarify subgrade 6 inches deep, moisture condition to uniform moisture content of between optimum and four (4) percent over optimum, and mechanically tamp 6 inches deep to ninety-five (95) percent minimum of relative compaction.
 3. Under Miscellaneous Concrete Site Elements And Outside Face of Foundation Walls
 - a. Scarify subgrade 6 inches deep, moisture condition to uniform moisture content between optimum and four (4) percent over optimum, and mechanically tamp to ninety-five (95) percent minimum of relative compaction.
 4. Landscape Areas:
 - a. Compact subgrade to eighty-five (85) percent relative compaction.

3.2 PERFORMANCE

- A. Interface With Other Work:
 1. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading' for rough grading and preparation of natural soil subgrades below fill and aggregate base materials.
 2. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for grading of subgrade below aggregate base and topsoil.
 3. Section 31 2324: 'Flowable Fill' for backfilling of piping systems and other utilities under paving'.

- B. Fill / Backfill:
1. General:
 - a. Around Buildings And Structures: Slope grade away from building as specified in Section 31 2216. Hand backfill when close to building or where damage to building might result.
 - b. Do not use puddling or jetting to consolidate fill areas.
 2. Compacting:
 - a. Fill / Backfill And Aggregate Base:
 - 1) All fill material shall be well-graded granular material with maximum size less than 3 inch (76 mm) and with not more than fifteen (15) percent passing No. 200 sieve.
 - 2) Under Building Slab and Equipment Pad Areas:
 - a) Place in 8 inch maximum layers, moisture condition to plus or minus two (2) percent of optimum moisture content, and mechanically tamp to ninety five (95) percent minimum of maximum laboratory density as established by ASTM D1557.
 - 3) Under Miscellaneous Concrete Site Elements And Outside Face of Foundation Walls:
 - a) Place in 8 inch maximum layers, dampen but do not soak, and mechanically tamp to ninety five (95) percent minimum of maximum laboratory density as established by ASTM D1557.
 - 4) Landscape Areas:
 - a) Compact fill to eighty-five (85) percent minimum relative compaction.
 - 5) Other Backfills: Place other fills in 12 inch layers and compact to ninety five (95) percent relative compaction.
 - 6) Loose material from compacted subgrade surface shall be immediately removed before placing compacted fill or aggregate base course.

3.3 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Repair damage to other portions of the Work resulting from work of this Section at no additional cost to Owner. On new work, arrange for damage to be repaired by original installer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests and Inspections:
1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
 - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
 - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
 2. Fill / Engineered Fill:
 - a. Testing Agency shall provide testing and inspection for fill.
 - b. Number of tests may vary at discretion of Architect.
 - c. Testing Agency is to provide one (1) moisture-maximum density relationship test for each type of fill material.
 - d. Prior to placement of engineered fill, inspector shall determine that site has been prepared in accordance with geotechnical report.
 - e. Footing subgrade: At footing subgrades Certified Inspector is to verify that soils conform to geotechnical report.
 - f. Testing Agency will test compaction of soils according to ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Lift thicknesses shall comply with geotechnical report. Inspector shall determine that in-place dry density of engineered fill material complies with geotechnical report. Tests will be performed at following locations and frequencies:
 - 1) Paved Areas: At each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one (1) test for every 10,000 sq. ft. or less of paved area but in no case less than three (3) tests.

- 2) Building Slab Areas: At each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least on test for every 2,500 sq. ft. or less of building slab area but in no case less than three (3) tests.
 - 3) Foundation Wall/Continuous Footing Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one (1) test for each 40 linear feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two (2) tests.
 - 4) Trench Backfill: At each 12 inch compacted lift for each 100 linear feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two (2) tests.
 - 5) Sidewalks, Curbs, Gutters, Exterior Pads: Minimum of one (1) test for each lift for each 40 lineal feet or one (1) test for every 5,000 sq. ft. or less of pad area but no fewer than three (3) tests.
- g. Required verification and inspection of soils as referenced in 2015 IBC (or latest approved edition) Table 1704.7 'Required Verification And Inspection Of Soils'. Periodic and continuous inspections include:
- 1) Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve design bearing capacity (periodic).
 - 2) Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material (periodic).
 - 3) Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials (periodic).
 - 4) Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill (continuous).
 - 5) Prior to placement of compacted fill, observe subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly (periodic).

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Debris and material not necessary for Project are property of Contractor and are to be removed before completion of Project. However, if material necessary for Project is hauled away, replace with specified fill / backfill material.

END OF SECTION